ASTON MARTIN

V8 Vantage

An invitation to join the AMOC

The sporting spirit of the 1930s exists today in one of the world's most exclusive car clubs. Enthusiasts in nearly 60 countries are united by an interest in iconic cars with an enviable pedigree.

Enjoy the company of like-minded owners in a wide range of activities: social evenings, weekends away or motoring tours.

Something more competitive? AMOC Concours are a benchmark for connoisseurs of fine motorcars.

A need for speed? We organise track days, sprints and hill climbs as well as circuit racing in venues such as Silverstone, Goodwood and Lime Rock in the USA.







Mirroring Club activity, the Aston Martin Heritage Trust is an educational charity dedicated to the history of the marque from the earliest days almost a century ago. It shares the magnificent 15thC Oxfordshire barn which is the international headquarters, museum and archive. Why not log onto our website to discover more about these unique organisations, and enjoy a hearty welcome from us all.

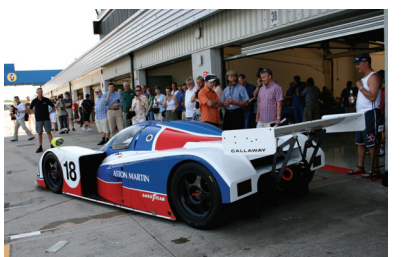
The Aston Martin Owners Club

Drayton St. Leonard, Wallingford, Oxford,
England, OX10 7BG

Telephone: +44 (0) 1865 400 400
Facsimile: +44 (0) 1865 400 200
E-Mail: hqstaff@amoc.org
Website: www.amoc.org







1 ..... Introduction
2 ..... Vehicle Security
3 ..... Before Driving
4 ..... Controls
5 ..... Driving
6 ..... Convertible Roof
7 ..... Climate Control
8 ..... Audio
9 ..... Hands-Free Phone
10 ..... Satellite Navigation
11 ..... Maintenance
12 ..... Specifications
A ..... Service
B ..... Assistance
C ..... Warranty
D ..... Dealer Directory
E ..... Approved Repair Centres
F ..... Approved Service Centres
G ..... Alphabetical Index

Every effort has been made to make sure that the information provided in this Owner's Guide is accurate and up-to-date. However neither the manufacturer or the Dealer, by whom this Owner's Guide is supplied, will in any circumstances be held responsible for any inaccuracy or the consequences thereof. All rights reserved.

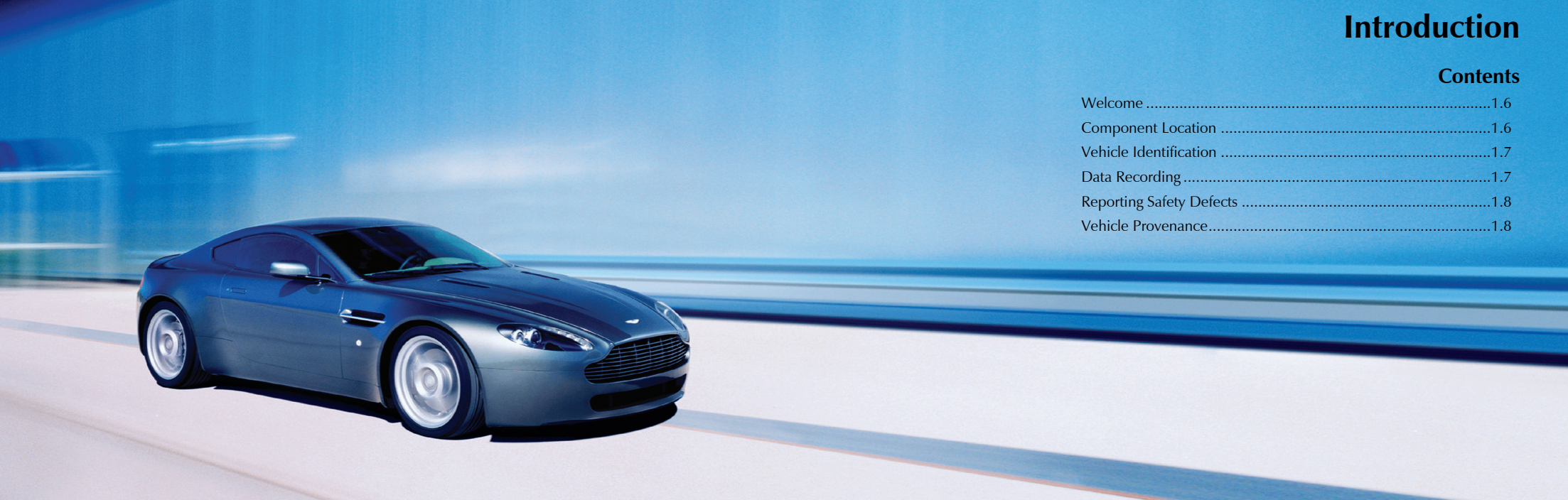
No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or other means without prior written permission from Aston Martin Lagonda Limited.

The manufacturer reserves the right to vary specifications without notice in accordance with its policy of continual product improvement.

Produced by the Technical Publications Department
ASTON MARTIN LAGONDA LIMITED
Banbury Road,
Gaydon,
WARWICK
Warwickshire,
CV35 0DB,
England

Telephone (+44) 01926 644644
Fax (+44) 01926 644733

Issue 8 – August 2010
Part Number – BG33-19A321-AA



Introduction

Contents

Welcome 1.6
Component Location 1.6
Vehicle Identification 1.7
Data Recording 1.7
Reporting Safety Defects 1.8
Vehicle Provenance 1.8

Welcome

to your new Aston Martin.

This Owner's Guide, along with other publications included in your literature pack, provides information which will enhance your pleasure from owning and driving your Aston Martin.

This Owner's Guide has been designed to explain the vehicle's operation and to make the control of its systems easy to understand and operate.

All new owners are recommended to carefully study the contents of this Owner's Guide prior to driving.

This Owner's Guide forms part of the essential vehicle equipment for homologation purposes and must stay with the vehicle at all times.

Warnings, Cautions and Notes

The following Warnings, Cautions and Notes are used within this Owner's Guide to call your attention to specific types of information.

Warnings

⚠ ***Warning: Identifies procedures which must be followed precisely to help avoid the risk of personal injury.***

Cautions

Provided to show procedures which must be followed precisely to reduce the possibility of damage to your vehicle.

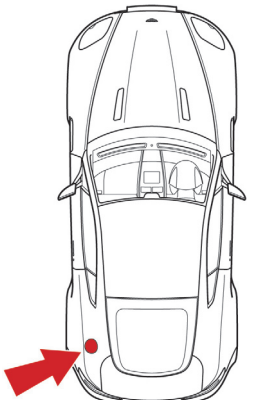
Notes

Provided to show procedures which will help to avoid difficulties in the operation of your vehicle.

Component Location

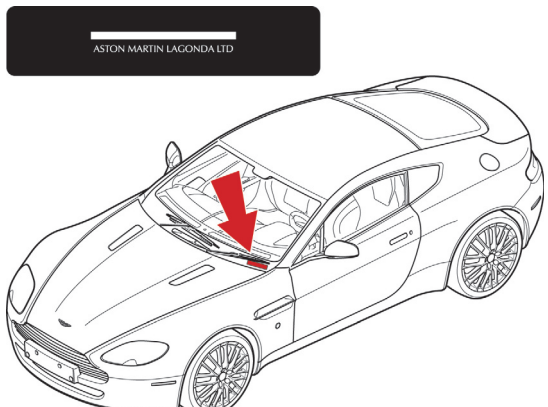
All directions for locating components are described as viewed from the driver's seat, i.e. the fuel filler cap shown on this diagram will be described as 'located at the rear left side of the vehicle'.

Throughout this Owner's Guide images and descriptions are for right hand drive vehicles.



Vehicle Identification

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is shown in the left bottom corner of the windscreen.



The VIN plate, attached to the right side suspension strut tower, is model and market dependant.

The VIN is also stamped into the floorpan in the right side footwell.

To view the VIN stamped into the floorpan lift the carpet up, from the front, and then lift the sound deadening material.



Data Recording

Computers in your vehicle are capable of recording detailed data, potentially including but not limited to information such as:

- The use of restraint systems including seat belts by the driver and passenger
- Information about the performance of various systems and modules in the vehicle
- Information related to engine, throttle, steering, brake or other system status

Any of this information could potentially include information regarding how the driver operates the vehicle, potentially including but not limited to information regarding vehicle speed, brake, throttle application or steering input. This information may be stored under regular operation, in a crash or near crash event.

This information may be read out and used by:

- Aston Martin
- Service and repair facilities
- Law enforcement or government agencies
- Others who may assert a right or obtain your consent to know such information

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform your Aston Martin Dealer or the manufacturers Service Operations Department at the address shown.

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
Service Operations Department
Banbury Road
Gaydon
WARWICK
CV35 0DB
England

Telephone:

(International) ++44 1926 644700
(United Kingdom) 01926 644700
Facsimile (++44) 1926 644733

Vehicle Provenance

Model:

e.g. Manual, Automatic

Body Colour:

Interior Colour:

Fascia Colour:

Vehicle Identification Number:

As on the VIN plate

First Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Second Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Third Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Fourth Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Fifth Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

Sixth Owner:

Selling Dealer:

Delivery Date:

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Vehicle Security

Contents

Introduction 2.2
Aston Martin Tracking 2.2
Emotion Control Unit 2.3
Emergency Key 2.5
Unlocking and Opening 2.5
Locking 2.7
Master Lock Switch 2.8
Fuel Flap Release 2.8
Boot Lid 2.9
Boot Lid Emergency Release 2.10
Deadlocking 2.10
Automatic Lock 2.11
Approach Light 2.11
Homesafe 2.12
Alarm 2.12
Reduced Guard 2.13
Passive Anti-Theft System 2.14
Garage Door Opener 2.15
Personalisation 2.19

Introduction

This vehicle is protected by either a Standard or a High specification electronic security system.

Vehicle protection is enhanced by a Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) which provides engine immobilisation if the wrong vehicle key is used.

The total security system includes:

- Remote arm and disarm
- Perimeter sensing
- Remote door, boot lid, fuel flap release lock and unlock
- Guard reduction mode
- Alarm siren with battery backup[1]
- Random code encryption to prevent electronic scanning or grabbing of the vehicle key identity code
- Interior movement sensor[2]
- Tilt Sensor[2]
- Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) (engine immobilisation)

When the security system is armed, any attempt to forcibly open a door, the boot or the bonnet will result in full alarm operation.

1. Markets where audible sirens are permitted
2. High specification alarm system

Aston Martin Tracking

(If installed on your vehicle (not available in all markets))

(Standard - Mainland UK)

The Aston Martin Tracking system works like an electronic homing device, transmitting a stolen vehicle's location.

The system, which is discretely installed in the vehicle, is an easy-to-use system that provides the following important features:

- Automatically arms the security system when the vehicle key is removed and you leave the vehicle
- Detects your presence (using a Driver Recognition tag) and automatically disarms the system when you return

A convenient storage location for the Driver Recognition tag is provided in the armrest cubby box lid.

- Detects attempts to start the vehicle without you being there
- Detects attempts to tow or move the vehicle
- Detects attempts to tamper with the tracking system or disconnect the vehicle battery
- Transmits silent alarms to the 24-hour monitoring service
- Gives you priority access to police in more than 30 countries
- Meets all insurance requirements

Refer to the Aston Martin Tracking User Guide for operating instructions.

Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for details and subscription rates.

Do not keep the Aston Martin Tracking User Guide in the vehicle otherwise you will not be able to refer to it if your vehicle is stolen.

Tracking systems place extra demands on vehicle power while ON. This will reduce vehicle battery stand-by time (Refer to 'Vehicle Battery Charge', page 11.21).

Tag Warning

If the driver recognition tag is not in range of the vehicle tracking system the PATS symbol (Refer to 'Passive Anti-Theft System', page 2.14) will continue to stay ON after the vehicle has started. If this happens stop the engine, remove the vehicle key from the Ignition Control and check the location of the recognition tag.

Refer to your Aston Martin Tracking User Guidebook.

Emotion Control Unit

The vehicle is supplied with two vehicle keys[1] (Emotion Control Units), a Glass key and a Spare key, and an Emergency key. A leather holder is provided to hold the 'in use' vehicle key when not in the Ignition Control.





Keep the spare key in a safe place. Do not leave a vehicle key in the vehicle when unattended.

If a vehicle key is lost, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

1. Manufactured by STRATTEC. 8D33-70290-BA.

GCC Countries: This device complies with SASO 1322/1997 Low power radio frequency devices. The operation of this device is subject to the following two conditions; 1) The device may not cause harmful interference. 2) Any interference received by the device must be accepted.

Any change or modification which may cause the device to work outside of the permitted limits of the standard could void the user's authority to use the device.

The concerned authorities have the right to inspect the device and in the case of complaints of harmful interference caused by the device, it shall be liable to be forfeited.

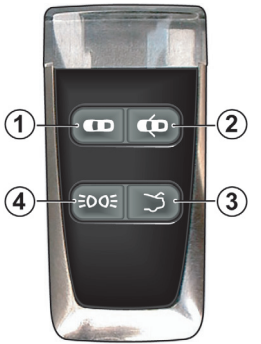
Vehicle Key Security Functions

[1] LOCK- Press once for one step vehicle locking and to arm the security system. The vehicle will deadlock after 25 seconds.

(Refer to 'Locking', page 2.7).

(Refer to 'Deadlocking', page 2.10).

***Memory Seats*[1] -** When locking the vehicle the driver's seat and both door rear view mirrors positions are memorised. When unlocking the vehicle the seats move to their memorised positions (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.7).



[2] UNLOCK- Press once for one step vehicle unlocking (Refer to 'Unlocking and Opening', page 2.5).

[3] BOOT OPEN- Press once to enable the boot catch. Press twice, within three seconds, to release the boot catch (Refer to 'Boot Lid', page 2.9).

[4] APPROACH LIGHT- Press to set the front, rear side and interior lamps to ON (Refer to 'Approach Light', page 2.11).

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Emergency Key



In the unlikely event that either the vehicle key fails to operate or the vehicle battery is fully discharged use the Emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle.

Insert the Emergency key in the door lock and turn fully towards the front of the vehicle, then release, to centrally lock the vehicle, disable the boot lid and fuel flap release switches. **The security system will not arm**.

To centrally unlock the vehicle, enable the boot lid and fuel flap release switches, turn fully towards the rear of the vehicle, then release. If the security system was armed, the alarm will start.

To stop the alarm insert the vehicle key (even if the vehicle key has lost all power) into the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON).

*If the vehicle battery is fully discharged the Emergency key will **only** lock or unlock a door.*

Even if the vehicle key has lost all power it will start the engine if required.

Memory seats: The front seats and door rear view mirrors will not move to a preset position if the vehicle is unlocked using the emergency key.

If the Emergency key is lost, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Unlocking and Opening

Point the vehicle key towards the vehicle and press the button. To show that the security system has been disarmed, the direction indicators will flash twice. Both vehicle doors will unlock (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19). The boot lid catch and fuel flap release button will be enabled.

Stand within 5 m (16 ft) of the vehicle.

Push at point A and grab the emerging door release. Pull the door release to open the door.



If preferred you can unlock the drivers door only with the first press of the button and the rest of the vehicle with a second press (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

For ease of use at night white LEDs are incorporated into the door handles. An LED will come ON in both door handles when the vehicle is unlocked. A door LED will go OFF once the door is opened. If a door is not opened the LEDs will go OFF after two minutes.

Memory seats: If the vehicle has been opened using the spare key and the seats or door rear view mirrors have been adjusted, the seats and door rear view mirrors will move to the positions memorised by the key which is being used (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.7).

As the vehicle is unlocked, the interior lamps will come ON for five minutes. The lamps will go OFF 30 seconds after doors are closed or when the vehicle is started.

If the door is left open the door puddle lamp will go OFF after 30 seconds.

Unlocking From Inside the Vehicle

If Reduced Guard or Automatic lock was set to ON before the vehicle was locked, one pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

(Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

(Refer to 'Automatic Lock', page 2.11).

When opening a door from inside the vehicle after Reduced Guard has been set to ON, the security system alarm will start. Press the button on the vehicle key to stop the alarm (there is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is stopped).

If Reduced Guard was not set to ON before locking the vehicle, deadlocking, interior movement and tilt sensors[1] are enabled. A passenger will not be able to unlock a door from the inside (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Locking

Make sure that both doors, the boot lid and the bonnet are closed.

Point the vehicle key towards the vehicle and press the button once to lock the doors, disable the boot lid and fuel flap release switches and arm the security system. The direction indicators will flash once as the security system is armed (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

Memory seats[1]: The seats and both door rear view mirror positions are memorised and will be recalled the next time the vehicle is opened using the same vehicle key (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.7).

Do not leave the vehicle key in the boot. If the boot is closed there will be no access to the contents of the boot.

If a passenger is to stay in the vehicle after it has been locked, Reduced Guard must be set to ON before locking. This enables a passenger to open the doors from inside the vehicle (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

Stand within 5 m (16 ft) of the vehicle.

The security system will arm and the doors will deadlock after 25 seconds (Refer to 'Deadlocking', page 2.10)

If the vehicle is locked with the boot lid open, the vehicle will lock and arm but deadlocking, tilt and interior movement sensors[2] will not operate. Close the boot lid to arm the complete security system.

Automatic Re-locking

If the vehicle is locked and then unlocked but a door or the boot lid is not opened within two minutes, then the vehicle will automatically lock and arm again.

1. If installed on your vehicle.

2. If installed on your vehicle.

Master Lock Switch

Doors, fuel flap and boot lid release switches may be locked and unlocked by using the master lock switch (A). Press the switch to lock. Pull back on the switch to unlock.



If the vehicle is locked using the master lock switch, one pull of a door handle will centrally unlock the doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

The master lock switch will not operate if the vehicle has been locked from the outside.

Operation of the master lock switch will override 'Automatic Lock' (Refer to 'Automatic Lock', page 2.11).

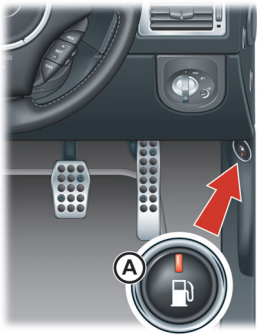
One pull back on the master lock switch will also set the LED in the door handles to ON (for 10 seconds or until the door is opened). This may aid access for a passenger at night time.

In the event of a vehicle accident the doors will automatically unlock.

Fuel Flap Release

Push the fuel flap release button (A) to open the fuel flap.

The fuel flap release is disabled when the vehicle is locked or when the vehicle moves off.



Boot Lid

Boot Lid Release



If the button on the vehicle key is pressed **once** the boot lid release catch will be enabled. With the catch enabled press the boot lid button (A) and raise the lid. If the button on the vehicle key is pressed **twice** (within three seconds) the boot lid catch will enable and release the lid. Lift the lid.

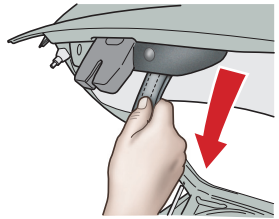
If the vehicle is locked and armed the security system will disarm and the direction indicators will flash twice when the boot is opened (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19). The doors will stay locked.

Opening from Inside the Vehicle



Pull back on the boot lid release switch (B). The boot lid catch will enable and release. Lift the lid.

Closing the Boot Lid



Grasp the leather pull and pull the boot lid down, then push the boot lid down, ensuring that its catch engages. Take care not to slam the boot lid shut.

Lock the boot lid by pressing the button on the vehicle key. The direction indicators will flash once as the security system is armed (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

Always make sure that the boot lid is securely closed after use. The boot interior lamps will stay ON for 30 minutes if the boot lid is left partially open.

Vehicle Locked - Boot Lid Open

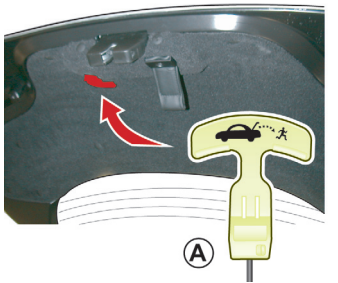
Do not leave the vehicle key in the boot. If the boot lid is closed there will be no access to the contents of the boot.

To use the battery conditioner (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.22) the boot lid must be open (boot lid down but not latched).

If the vehicle is locked while the boot lid is open, the vehicle will lock and arm (deadlocking, tilt and interior movement sensors[1] will not operate). If the boot lid is then closed (latched) deadlocking, tilt and interior movement sensors will set to ON and the whole vehicle will be locked and armed.

Boot Lid Emergency Release

The boot lid can be opened from inside the boot by pulling the luminous emergency release handle (A).



Deadlocking

If a passenger is to stay in the vehicle after locking Reduced Guard must be ON before locking (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

The vehicle will automatically deadlock after 25 seconds after arming the security system. When the vehicle is deadlocked, the doors cannot be opened from the inside by pulling the interior door handle.

To open the doors use the vehicle key.

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Automatic Lock

When Automatic Lock is ON the central locking system will automatically lock the vehicle as it moves off. The doors and the boot lid will lock. This function prevents unwanted access to the vehicle when stopped at traffic lights, etc.

Press ***MENU*** (A) and navigate to *<Car settings...> (Enter) <Lock settings...> (Enter) <Automatic settings...>*. Select *<Doors auto lock>* or *<Doors auto unlock on key out>*. Press ***ENTER*** to toggle between ON (X) and OFF.

Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.



<Doors auto lock> **-** Set to ON: Doors and the boot lid automatically lock when the vehicle drives off. Set to OFF: Doors and the boot lid will not lock when the vehicle drives off.

<Doors auto unlock on key out> **-** Set to ON: Doors and the boot lid automatically unlock when the Vehicle Key is removed from the Ignition Control. Set to OFF: One pull of a door handle will centrally unlock both doors, a second pull of the door handle will open that door.

All Markets Except Japan: *Automatic Lock is factory set to ON.*
Japanese Market Only: *Automatic Lock is factory set to OFF (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).*

In the event of a vehicle accident the doors will automatically unlock.

Approach Light

When approaching the vehicle the side and interior lamps can be set to ON by pressing the ⊐DO⊏ button on the vehicle key.

The time that the lamps stay ON is programmable (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

Homesafe

If Homesafe has been set to ON while the headlamps are ON, the main beam will stay ON. Make sure that the vehicle lamps are OFF before starting Homesafe.

When exiting the vehicle and the vehicle key has been removed, flash the main beam (pull the left side stalk forwards and release without latching), to set Homesafe ON. The main beam and rear lamps will then stay ON for a determined amount of time and then go OFF. The time that the main beam and rear lamps stay ON is programmable (Refer to 'Personalisation', page 2.19).

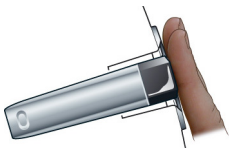
Alarm

When the alarm has started a siren will sound for a 25 seconds cycle (ten cycles maximum) and the direction indicators flash for five minutes after which the security system returns to the armed state. The doors and boot lid will stay locked throughout.

Markets where visible alarm signals and audible sirens are permitted.

Stop the alarm at any time by pressing the button on the vehicle key or by inserting the vehicle key into the Ignition Control (position 'II'). There is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is stopped).

Insert the key to position 'II' by using the flat of a finger, as shown.



Interior Movement Sensor

(if installed on your vehicle)

When the vehicle is locked and armed the interior movement sensor will sense movement inside the vehicle. If movement is detected it will start the alarm (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

Tilt Sensor

(if installed on your vehicle)

When the vehicle is locked and armed the tilt sensor will sense if the vehicle is tilted i.e., if the vehicle is being raised on a jack. If vehicle tilt is detected it will start the alarm (Refer to 'Reduced Guard', page 2.13).

Reduced Guard

If a passenger is to stay in the vehicle after it has been locked, Reduced Guard must be set to ON before locking. This allows a passenger to open the doors from inside the vehicle.

When Reduced Guard is ON deadlocking, interior movement and tilt sensors[1] are disabled. This allows a passenger to open the doors from the inside by pulling the interior door handle and a passenger or animals to be left in the vehicle with the security system armed.

If a door is opened from the inside, while Reduced Guard is ON, the security system alarm will start.



Press the button on the vehicle key to stop the alarm at any time (there is approximately a ten second delay before the alarm is stopped).

Reduced Guard is set by using the Car Settings menu.

Press ***MENU*** (A) and navigate to *<Car settings...> (Enter) <Reduced guard...>*. Select *<Activate once>* or *<Ask on exit>* and press ***ENTER*** to toggle between ON (X) and OFF. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.

<Ask on exit> - Set to ON: each time the vehicle key is moved from ignition ON to ignition position I or 0 the message 'Press ENTER to reduce guard until engine is started. Press EXIT to cancel' will show in the message centre (right). The message will time out after one minute and Reduced Guard will not come ON. Set to OFF: No message will show and Reduced Guard will not come ON.

<Activate once> - Set to ON: Reduced Guard will come ON for one time. Set to ON each time Reduced Guard is required. Set to OFF: Reduced Guard will not come ON.

Reduced Guard stays ON until the vehicle key is inserted in the Ignition Control and moved to position 'II' (ignition ON).

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Passive Anti-Theft System

The Passive Anti-Theft System (PATS) is a fully automatic engine immobiliser.

If a vehicle key is lost, a duplicate key can be created and programmed from the spare key by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Starting the Engine

When the security system is disarmed and the vehicle key is in the Ignition Control, the PATS controller sends a signal to the vehicle key. The vehicle key must respond with a valid code before engine start will be enabled. If a valid code is received, the ignition system will operate normally. If the vehicle key code is not received, or is invalid, engine start stays disabled.

PATS Status

The PATS system state is shown by the red symbol on the instrument cluster (A).



Ignition	Action (Valid code)
ON	Symbol comes ON for three seconds.
OFF	Symbol will flash.
OFF and the vehicle key removed from the Ignition Control	Symbol will flash for five minutes or one minute after the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.

Fault Mode

If the status symbol continues flashing when the ignition is set to ON, the vehicle will stay immobilised.

Should this situation arise try removing and then inserting the vehicle key back to position 'II' in the Ignition Control. If this is unsuccessful try the spare key. If successful, source a replacement for the faulty vehicle key. If problems persist with the vehicle key, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Garage Door Opener

(If installed on your vehicle)

The Garage Door Opener (Homelink® Universal Transceiver) operating buttons and transceiver are located in the interior rear view mirror.

The transceiver can be programmed to transmit the radio frequencies of up to three different transmitters used to operate garage doors, entry gates, home lights, security systems, or other radio frequency operated devices.

📖 *A full list of radio frequency operated devices can be either obtained via the HomeLink Hot-line or through the HomeLink compatibility list which is provided on the HomeLink website.*

For information, or for assistance, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Alternatively contact Homelink directly at www.homelink.com or call the HomeLink Hot-line:

Toll-free: 008000 0466 354 65

or

+49 6838 907-277 (In certain countries difficulties may be experienced trying to reach the toll-free number by some providers).

⚠ ***Warning: Do not use the transceiver with any garage door opening system that lacks the safety stop and reverse feature as required by safety standards. A garage door opening system which cannot detect an object, signalling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet current safety standards. Using a garage door opening system without these features increases risk of serious injury or death.***

⚠ ***Warning: When programming the transceiver to a garage door opening system, make sure that people, the vehicle and objects are out of the way to prevent potential harm or damage as the gate or garage door will operate during the programming.***

📖 *Keep the original transmitter for future use or programming procedures if, for example, you purchase a new vehicle.*

📖 *This device may suffer from interference if operated in the vicinity of a mobile or fixed station transmitter. This interference is likely to affect the hand-held transmitter as well as the in-vehicle transceiver.*

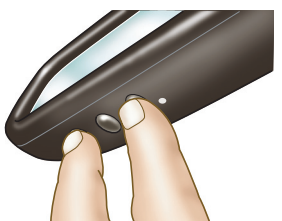
📖 *The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorised modifications to this equipment. Such modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

Programming

Step 1 erases all programming. It only requires completing if programming Homelink for the first time or when erasing all existing programming. It does not have to be followed to program the other HomeLink buttons.

The HomeLink buttons can be reprogrammed individually but not individually erased. Step 1 must be completed to erase all programming.

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons, releasing only when the HomeLink LED begins to flash after 20 seconds.



All three buttons are now cleared. The HomeLink system is now in setting mode.

As a security precaution make sure that all programming is erased in the HomeLink system before selling this vehicle.

2. Hold the original remote control of the device to be programmed at a distance of 10-30 cm. (4-12 in) away from the HomeLink transmitter unit keeping the LED in view all the time.

The distance between the remote control and the transmitter unit depends on the system being programmed. You may require several attempts at different distances. Maintain each setting position for at least 15 seconds before trying out another.

3. Using both hands, simultaneously push the remote control button and the desired button (1, 2 or 3).



4. The LED will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the LED flashes rapidly, release both buttons. The rapid flashing LED shows successful programming of the new frequency signal.

Operation

The vehicle should be within the operating range of the gate or garage door opener and the ignition should be ON.

The HomeLink system operates the garage door opener (or other device) in exactly the same way as the original remote control.

When you have programmed the HomeLink system, press the appropriate button 1, 2, or 3 on the control panel to operate the garage door opener.

The LED will come ON when the button on the control panel is pressed.



For convenience, the original remote control of the device may also be used at any time.

In the case of a standard code, the HomeLink LED is constantly ON throughout the transmission process. For use with compatible systems, no further action is necessary.

If HomeLink now does not operate the garage door opener (or other device), this may be because the original remote control has a rolling code feature (Refer to 'Rolling Code Synchronisation', page 2.17).

Rolling Code Synchronisation

Check, by going through the following steps, whether or not the garage door opener (or other device) is equipped with a rolling code feature.

- Look in the garage door opener manual for clarification
- The remote control apparently programs HomeLink but HomeLink does not operate the garage door opener
- Press and hold down the programmed HomeLink button. With a rolling code system, the HomeLink LED flashes quickly for a short time and then stays ON constantly for two seconds. This pattern repeats itself for up to 20 seconds

If HomeLink was programmed with a rolling code system, then after the end of the programming period it must be synchronised with this system again before it will function properly.

Follow the instructions below for Rolling Code Synchronisation (the procedure will take less time with a second person to help).

The vehicle must be within operating range of the garage door opener and the ignition should be set to ON. Make sure you comply with the safety instructions even when synchronising the rolling code.

1. Locate the Training button (programming button) on the garage door opener motor head unit. Exact location and colour of the button may vary by gate or garage door opener brand (refer to the operating instructions of the garage door opener 'Training additional remote controls').

2. Press the Training button (programming button) on the garage door opener motor head unit (which will usually set a 'training' LED to ON).

📖 *Following step 2, there are typically 30 seconds in which to initiate step 3.*

3. Firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button. Press and release the HomeLink button a second time to complete the training process. (Some garage door openers may require this procedure a third time to complete the training).

The garage door opener should now recognise the HomeLink signal and operate when the HomeLink button is pressed.

The next two buttons may now be programmed if this has not previously been done (Refer to 'Programming', page 2.16).

Reprogramming

If a HomeLink button has been programmed to operate a device, and you now wish to use this button to operate a different device, proceed as follows. This procedure will erase the existing programming of the respective HomeLink button.

1. Press the appropriate HomeLink button 1, 2, or 3 which requires reprogramming and keep holding it for about 20 seconds until the LED starts flashing slowly. Do not release until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the LED begins to flash slowly (after approximately 20 seconds), hold the remote control of the device you wish to train approximately10-30 cm. (4-12 in) away from the HomeLink transmitter unit - keeping the LED in view.

📖 *The distance between the remote control and the HomeLink transmitter unit depends on the system being learned. You may require several attempts at different distances. Maintain each setting position for at least 15 seconds before trying out another.*

3. Now press the remote control and keep it pressed.
4. The HomeLink LED will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the LED begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.

Personalisation

A number of security functions can be personalised. The functions are set by using the Infotainment ***SCREEN***.

[1] ON/OFF- Infotainment centre ON and OFF

[2] SCREEN- Shows options, menus and information.

[3] TUNING- Turn left or right to navigate in the menus.

[4] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[5] ENTER- Select in the menu or open a selection.

[6] JOYSTICK- Navigate up or down in the menus

[7] BACK- Navigate back in the menu, cancel a selection.



Selection

With the vehicle key in position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control, press ***MENU*** and navigate to the required setting, press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to make a selection, press ***ENTER*** to accept.

Menu

1) Car settings...
1) Reduced guard...
  1) Activate once
  2) Ask on exit
2) Light settings...
  1) Lock confirm. light
  2) Unlock confirm. light
  3) Approach light duration...
    1) 30, 60 or 90 seconds
  4) Homesafe light duration...
    1) 30, 60 or 90 seconds
3) Lock settings...
  1) Automatic settings...
    1) Doors auto lock
    2) Doors auto unlock on key out
  2) Doors unlock...
    1) All doors
    2) Driver door, then all
4) Mirror settings...
  1) Auto mirror fold flat enabled
  2) Reverse mirror dip settings...[1]
    1) Auto
    2) Passenger only
    3) Passenger and driver
5) Information...
  1) VIN number...

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Before Driving

Contents

Checks Before Driving....3.2
Seat Controls....3.2
Lightweight Seat....3.3
Sport Seat....3.5
Seat Memory Function....3.7
Steering Wheel....3.9
Interior Mirrors....3.9
Door Mirrors....3.10
Restraints System....3.13
Seat Belts....3.15
Airbags....3.18
Child Safety....3.20
Use of Child Seats....3.21
Child Seats: Lightweight Seat....3.22
Child Seats: Sport Seat....3.22
Passenger Airbag Deactivation....3.26
ISOFIX Bars....3.28
Tether Anchor....3.28
Automatic Locking Retractors....3.29
Deployable Rollbars....3.30
Interior Storage....3.31
Media Devices....3.33
Boot Cover....3.33
Accessory Sockets....3.35
Ashtray and Cigar Lighter....3.36
Electric Windows....3.36
Reading Lamps....3.37
Coat Hooks....3.38
Umbrella....3.38

Checks Before Driving

Inspect the vehicle to make sure that everything is according to the information and specifications in this Owner's Guide.

Outside the vehicle:

- Visually check the road wheels, nuts and tyres
- Check that all windows, mirrors and lamps are clear and unobstructed
- Check that the boot lid, bonnet and fuel filler flap are securely closed
- Check the operation of all lamps

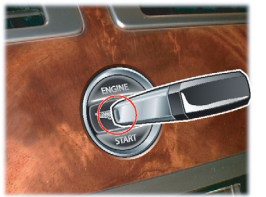
Once Inside the vehicle:

- Check that the doors are securely closed
- Check that the seat, mirrors and steering wheel adjustments are correct
- Check that all gauges and symbols are reading correctly (Refer to 'Controls', page 4.1)
- Check that all occupants have fastened their seat belts

Seat Controls

⚠ ***Warning: Do not attempt to adjust the seat whilst driving.***

The vehicle key must only be inserted into the Ignition Control with the two indents first, as shown. Attempting to insert the larger end first the key may damage the Ignition Control.



The seats can be adjusted while the vehicle key is in the Ignition Control. Gently insert the vehicle key up to position 'I' (press down until the instrument cluster and Infotainment centre lights come ON) and release.

Lightweight Seat

They can also be adjusted:

- Up to six minutes after a door is unlocked and before the vehicle key is inserted into the Ignition Control
- Up to six minutes after the vehicle key is removed from the Ignition Control

If the seat operation times out:

- Place the vehicle key in the Ignition Control
- Close or open a door

The seat adjustment controls are located each side of the centre console (A).



(If installed on your vehicle)



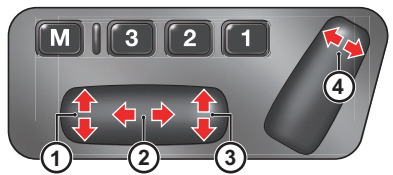
Seat Position

[1] **-** Raise or lower the **front** of the seat.

[2] **-** Move the seat **forwards** or **rearwards**.

[3] **-** Raise or lower the **rear** of the seat.

[4] **-** Raise or lower the **front** of the seat.

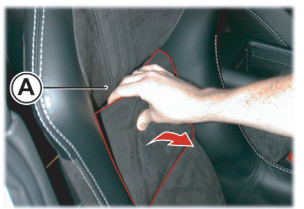


Lumbar Support

Two adjustable lumbar pads are located in the seat back.

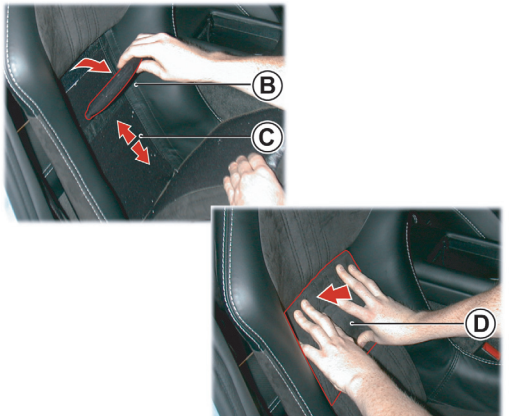
To adjust the lumbar pad position.

1. Grab the top of the seat back panel (A) and pull away from the seat.
2. Locate the lumbar pads (B). Pull them from their velcro fixings and place in to a new position as required.



Avoid placing the lumbar pads on the strip of velcro which secures the seat back panel (C).

3. Install the seat back trim (D).



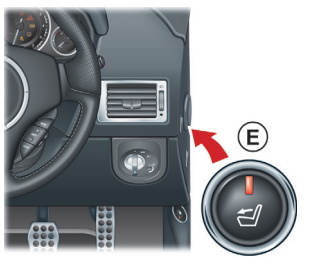
4. Repeat as required to find the correct lumbar support position.

Easy Access

Warning: Make sure that no person is sitting in the seat while Easy Access is being used. Forward movement will continue further than normal seat forward movement.

Easy Access allows the seat to be moved forward, to provide greater access to the rear environment. Each seat has an Easy Access button located on each end of the dashboard (E).

To move a seat press and hold the button (on the first press the seat will move forward). Movement will continue until the button is released.



If the button is released and pressed again within three seconds, movement will continue in the same direction.

If the button is released and pressed again after four seconds the seat will start to move in the opposite direction. When moving rearwards the seat will return to its original position while the button stays pressed.

Locking the vehicle with a double press (vehicle key) will also return the seat to its driving position.

(If installed on your vehicle)

Memory Seats: When making seat adjustments, i.e. moving the seat base rearwards, raising or lowering the seat base, the seat back will motor forwards whenever it approaches trim panels located behind it. If the seat back is tilted backwards the seat base will move forwards if the seat back approaches trim panels.

Seat Head Restraints



The Driver and front Passenger seats include non-adjustable head restraints (A), which limit the rearward travel of the head in a rear impact and may reduce whip lash injuries.

When sitting in the seats make sure that the seat back is in an upright position and that the rear of the head is positioned in the centre of the head restraint area.

The head restraints are most effective when the distance between the rear of the head and the head restraint is kept to a minimum.

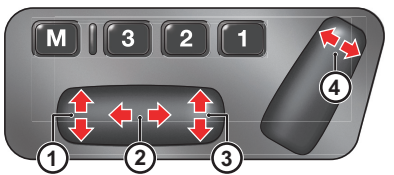
Seat Position

[1] - Raise or lower the **front** of the seat.

[2] - Move the seat **forwards** or **rearwards**.

[3] - Raise or lower the **rear** of the seat.

[4] - Increase or decrease the **angle of the seat back**.



Seat Comfort

The ignition must be ON before the heated seat and lumbar support can be operated.

[5] - Press forwards or rearwards to increase or reduce the **lower lumbar support**.

[6] - Press forwards or rearwards to increase or reduce the **upper lumbar support.**

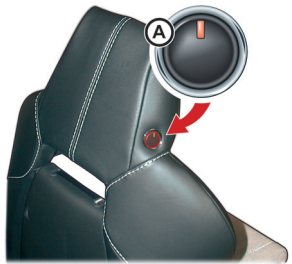
[7] - Press to the rear for the **lower heat setting**, press to the front for the **higher heat setting**. A LED shows which heat level is ON. Press to the centre position for OFF (LEDs OFF)[1].



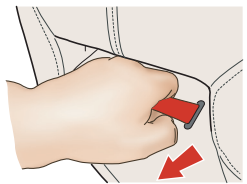
1. If installed on your vehicle.

Seat Back Release

Press and hold in button A to release the seat back, once the seat has been moved forward release the button and manually move the seat back forwards.



In the unlikely event of power failure a manual release strap is provided in the seat back. Pull and hold the strap to release the seat back and then move the seat back forward.



Seat Memory Function

(If installed on your vehicle)

Warning: Make sure that there is nothing in front of, behind, or under the seat during adjustment.

Warning: To avoid injury, make sure that children do not play with the switches.

Warning: If the seat accidentally begins to move, press any seat control button to stop the seat.

The position of the driver and passenger seats can be memorised and recalled. Three different driving position profiles can be entered in the memory. The memory position of the driver's seat also includes both door rear view mirrors.

The Memory function buttons are located in the seat adjustment controls which are located each side of the centre console (A).



Setting a Preset Position

Warning: Do not attempt to adjust the seat whilst driving.

Adjust the seat and the door rear view mirrors to the desired position.

- Seat adjustment (Refer to 'Seat Controls', page 3.2).
- Mirror adjustment (Refer to 'Door Mirrors', page 3.10).

When making seat adjustments, i.e. moving the seat base rearwards, raising or lowering the seat base, the seat back will motor forwards whenever it approaches trim panels located behind it. If the seat back is tilted backwards the seat base will move forwards if the seat back approaches trim panels.

Push both the memory button (M) and the desired setting button (1, 2 or 3) simultaneously, then release, to memorise the configuration.

By repeating these steps and pressing an unused button (1, 2 or 3), a second and third driving position can be stored in the memory.



When making adjustments to a set driving position, reset the new position in the same memory channel. The previous memory is erased when a new driving position is entered.

Recalling a Memorised Position

Once in the seat press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 (depending on which position required) until all movement is stopped.

The seat and door mirrors (when adjusting the driver's seat) move to the programmed position. If the button is released all movement will stop, press and hold again to continue movement.

Memory Using the Vehicle Key

When the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key, the driver's seat and both door rear view mirrors will remember their positions. The next time the vehicle is opened using the same vehicle key, the seat and door rear view mirrors will move to the memorised position.

The seats and door rear view mirrors only move if they have been moved previously, i.e. the spare vehicle key has been used to open and close the vehicle.

Emergency Stop

If the seat accidentally begins to move, press any seat control button to stop the seat.

Steering Wheel

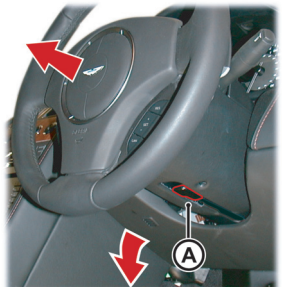
⚠ Warning: Do not adjust steering wheel whilst driving.

⚠ Warning: Make sure that the steering column is fully locked in position. The reach and tilt release lever must be fully up, in line with the steering column.

Reach and Tilt

The reach and tilt angle of the steering wheel are adjusted by using the release lever (A). Pull the release lever downwards and manoeuvre the steering wheel to the required position.

Hold the steering wheel in the required position and lock it by pulling the release lever up.



Interior Mirrors

Rear View Mirror

Adjust on its ball mounting until a satisfactory rear view is obtained.

Manual Dip

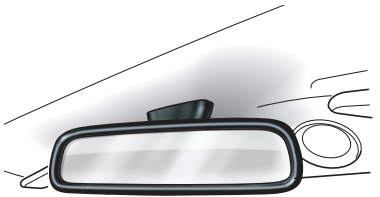
Use to avoid dazzle from headlamps of following vehicles.

[1] **-** Normal position.

[2] **-** Dipped position.



Automatic Dimming



(if installed on your vehicle)

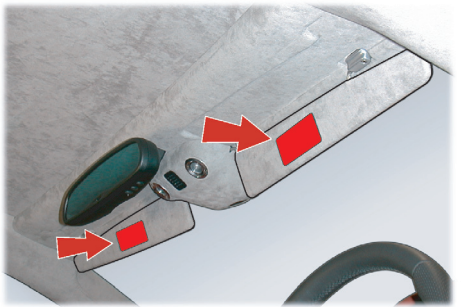
The rear view mirror will dim automatically if the glare from the headlamps of following vehicles becomes too bright.

The mirror will return to normal view as unwanted glare reduces to an acceptable level.

If the mirror is dimmed when reverse gear is selected the mirror will revert to normal view.

Vanity Mirror

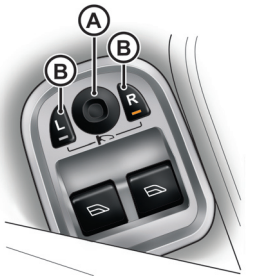
A vanity mirror is located in each sun visor.



Door Mirrors

To adjust the door mirrors select the left or right mirror (B). Then move the joystick (A) up, down, left or right to adjust the selected mirror.

When the heated rear windscreen is ON the heaters in the door mirrors will operate for 6.5 minutes.



The vehicle key must at position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control before the door mirrors can be adjusted.

An amber LED shows the selected mirror.

Power Fold Door Mirrors

The Power Fold Mirror function moves the door mirror assemblies until folded flat against the doors (folded).

Insert the vehicle key to position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

Move the mirrors to the folded position by pressing down and releasing both the left and right mirror select switches (B) together. The mirrors will motor to the folded position. Repeat to motor the mirrors back to the driving position.

Auto Fold

When this vehicle is locked using the vehicle key the mirrors will automatically fold in flat against the doors. They return to the driving position once the vehicle key has been inserted into the Ignition Control.

To set Auto Fold ON and OFF

Press ***MENU*** (C) and navigate to *<Car settings...> (Enter) <Mirror settings...> (Enter) <Auto mirror fold flat enabled>*. Press ***ENTER*** to toggle between ON (X) and OFF. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.



If the mirrors have been folded using the Power Fold function then the mirrors will stay folded until placed in the driving position using the Power Fold function again.

Door mirror vibration can occur if the mirrors have been moved manually (folded or unfolded), either intentionally or accidentally. To reset the linkage operate the power fold function once to fold or unfold the mirrors.

Reverse Dip

(if installed on your vehicle)

This function provides a superior view of the rear of the vehicle while reversing.

When reverse gear is selected:

Automatic Mode - When reverse gear is selected the door mirrors automatically move to the first preset dip position. If the mirror requires further lowering, press down and release the joystick again. If the mirror is lowered to far, press the mirror joystick up and release.

Manual Mode - Press down and release the mirror joystick (A). This will lower the door mirrors to preset position 1 dip. If the mirror requires further lowering, press down and release the joystick again.

If the mirror is lowered to far, press the mirror joystick up and release.

In Manual or Automatic mode the mirrors return to driving view when reverse gear is de-selected or when either mirror button (B) is pressed.

Reverse Dip Settings

Press ***MENU*** (C) and navigate to *<Car settings...> (Enter) <Mirror settings...> (Enter) <Reverse mirror dip settings...>*. Select *<Auto (reverse gear selected)>*, *<Passenger only>* or *<Passenger and driver>*.

Press ***ENTER*** to toggle between ON (X) and OFF. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.



<Auto> - If set to ON: The door mirrors dip automatically when reverse gear is selected. If set to OFF: The door mirrors stay in manual mode.

<Passenger only> - Only the Passenger door mirror dips.

<Passenger and driver> - Passenger and Driver door mirrors dip.

Memory Mirrors

(If installed on your vehicle)

The position of the driver and passenger door mirrors and seats can be memorised and recalled. Details on memory door mirrors can be found in Memory Seats (Refer to 'Seat Memory Function', page 3.7).

Restraints System

The Restraints System provides an improved overall level of frontal crash protection to the seat occupants and is designed to help further reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system will analyse different occupant conditions and crash severity and start the appropriate safety devices to help better protect a range of occupants in a variety of frontal crash situations.

A collection of crash sensors provide information to the Restraints Control Module (RCM). During a crash, the RCM may or may not operate the safety belt pretensioners and either none, one, or both stages of the dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints based on crash severity and conditions.

The fact that the pretensioners or airbags did not operate for both seat occupants in a collision does not mean that something is wrong with the system. Rather, it means the system determined the accident conditions (crash severity, belt usage, etc.) were not appropriate to operate these safety devices. Front airbags are designed to operate only in frontal and near-frontal collisions, not rollovers, side-impacts, or rear-impacts unless the collision causes sufficient longitudinal deceleration.

The system consists of:

- Driver and passenger safety belts with pretensioners, load limiting systems, and safety belt usage sensors
- Driver and passenger dual-stage airbags
- Driver and passenger side airbags[1]
- Driver and passenger seat position sensors
- Crash severity sensors
- Restraints Control Module (RCM)
- Restraint system warning symbol 
- Passenger airbag OFF symbol[1]
- Passenger Airbag Deactivation (PAD)[1]

Dual-Stage Airbags

The airbags deploy at either a normal or reduced level of inflation, depending on crash severity. Various sensors determine the direction and severity of an impact. The system analyses this information then deploys the appropriate airbags only.

Seat Position Sensors

Seat position sensors determine the position of the driver and passenger seats. The information is used to tailor the airbag deployment depending upon seat position.

The system is designed to help protect smaller drivers sitting close to the driver airbag by providing a lower airbag output level.

1. Sport seats only

Pre-tensioner and Load Limiting Systems

The driver and passenger seat belts are equipped with pre-tensioner and load limiting systems.

In most moderate frontal or near frontal accidents, the front airbag and pre-tensioner systems will deploy simultaneously.

The pre-tensioners take up slack in the seat belts as the airbags are expanding. The load limiting system releases belt webbing in a controlled manner to reduce belt force on the occupant's chest.

In some moderate frontal or near frontal accidents, only the pre-tensioner system will deploy.

Safety Belt Usage Sensors

Safety belt usage sensors detect whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts are fastened. The information is used to tailor the airbag deployment and safety belt pre-tensioner operation depending upon safety belt usage.

Crash Severity Sensors

Crash severity sensors enhance the ability to detect the severity of an impact. Positioned up front, they provide valuable information early in the crash event on the severity of the impact. This allows the Restraints System to distinguish between different levels of crash severity and modify the deployment strategy of the dual-stage airbags and safety belt pretensioners.

Restraints Control Module

The Restraints Control Module (RCM) monitors its own internal circuits and the circuits for the airbag supplemental restraints, crash sensor(s), safety belt pretensioners, safety belt buckle sensors, and the seat position sensors.

In addition, the RCM also monitors the restraints warning symbol in the instrument cluster.

Determining if the System is Operational



The warning symbol in the instrument cluster shows the condition of the system.

A difficulty with the system is shown by one or more of the following:

- The warning symbol will either flash or stay ON
- The warning symbol does not come ON immediately after the ignition is set to ON

If either of these conditions occur, even intermittently, have the restraint system serviced at your Aston Martin Dealer immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a collision.

Aston Martin strongly recommend the use of seat belts.

⚠ Warning: Wearing your seat belt is crucial to your safety. Not wearing a seat belt increases chance of serious injury or death in the event of an accident.

⚠ Warning: Be sure that you and your passenger always fasten their seat belt and use them properly even though airbags are provided.

⚠ Warning: Sport Seat only: Reclining the seat back decreases protection provided by the seat belt in the event of a crash. Adjust the seat back to an upright position.

⚠ Warning: Sport Seat only: Make sure that the seat back is locked in place. Otherwise it could move forward in the event of a sudden stop or crash and cause injury.

⚠ Warning: Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

⚠ Warning: Never place shoulder portion of belt under your arm or behind your back.

⚠ Warning: Always remove from your pockets rigid or breakable objects, i.e. spectacles or a mobile phone, which could be trapped under seat belts, possibly causing injury in the event of an accident.

⚠ Warning: Expectant mothers should seek medical advice on the most appropriate way to wear the seat belt.

Warning: Seat belts must be kept clean so that the retractor works correctly. Make sure that belt webbing is not twisted, looped, frayed or obstructed in any way. If in doubt about condition or operation of seat belt installation, have it checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent seat belt adjusting devices from operating, or prevent seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack. Never install accessories on your seat belts.

Warning: Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Warning: It is essential to replace the entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

Each seat has three point, inertia reel seat belts installed.

Items 1, 2 and 3 show the three points of the seat belt. Item 3 is also the location of the belt buckle.

The inertia belt reels will automatically tension the belts to provide security with comfort. In the event of a collision or during severe braking, the belt reels will lock.



A warning symbol in the instrument cluster will come ON for six seconds (approximately) when the ignition is set to ON if the driver's seat belt is not fastened. An audible warning will sound at the same time[1].

Seat Belt Fastening

When parked on an incline, the seat belt may lock as it is withdrawn. This is not a fault. If the mechanism locks, release the belt tension and then pull the belt very gently to avoid operation of the inertia lock.

Sport Seat: On the outside of both seats is a seat belt location flap. This maintains the seat belt at shoulder height when the seat belt is released.

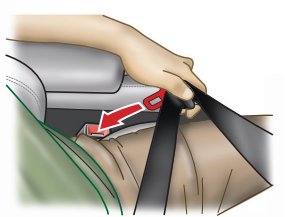
1. Market area dependant

Pull out the seat belt, drawing the tongue over the shoulder and across the chest.

Push the tongue into the belt buckle latch until a positive click is heard.



Pull upwards on the diagonal belt to make sure that the latching is secure and to remove all slack from the belt. Finally, double check that the lap belt is installed snugly, low down across the hips, and that there are no twists.

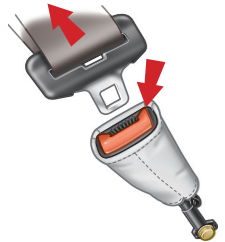


If it is necessary for an occupant to adjust their seat or seating position during a journey, the belt tension might be disturbed.

The occupant should therefore (as soon as it is safe to do so) gently pull down the shoulder run of the seat belt to create some slack and then immediately release it to re-tension the belt for the new seating position.



Seat Belt Unfastening



Depress the button on the buckle. While holding the seat belt tongue allow the belt to slowly retract to its stored position.

Seat Belt Fastening (Child)

⚠ Warning: An infant or child that is not properly restrained can be seriously injured or killed in a crash. Seat belts are designed for adults and larger children; infants and smaller children must be restrained in an approved child safety seat.

Make sure that there is no slack in the webbing and that the restraint goes snugly across the rib cage and hips of the child. These are the parts of the body most able to take the force of impact. The lap strap should pass across the top of the child's thighs, bearing on the pelvis, not on the abdominal area.

Airbags

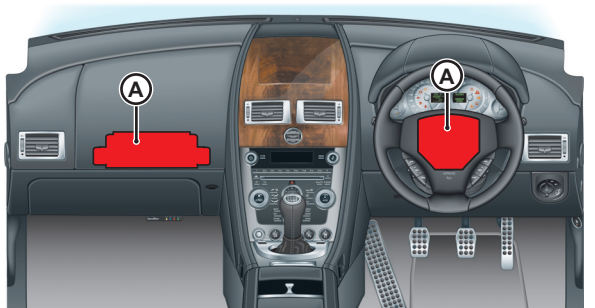
Supplemental Restraints System

The vehicle is equipped with driver and passenger airbags. The airbags and seat belt pretensioners are electrically controlled by the restraints system (Refer to 'Restraints System', page 3.13).

The airbags (A) only deploy in a serious front collision. The side airbags (B (one airbag in each seat))[1] only deploy according to which side has been impacted in a serious side collision.



The purpose of the driver and passenger airbags is to provide **additional** protection for the occupants in the event of a serious impact (front or side impacts). The airbags are supplementary to the seat belts.



Important airbag safety labels are located on the sun visors and on the end of the instrument panel (passenger side). Make sure that the instructions on these labels are read and complied with prior to driving the vehicle.

Airbag Deployment

⚠ ***Warning: The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the side airbags and increase the risk of injury in an accident. Do not use accessory seat covers.***

⚠ ***Warning: All occupants, including the driver, should always wear seat belts, whether or not an airbag is provided, to decrease the risk of injury or death in the event of a crash.***

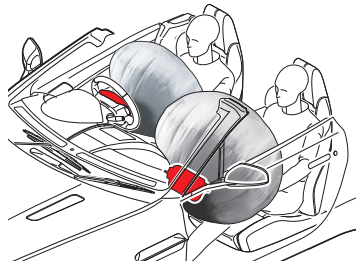
1. Sport seats only.

⚠ Warning: No objects whatsoever should be attached to the centre cover of the steering wheel or the passenger fascia panel. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.

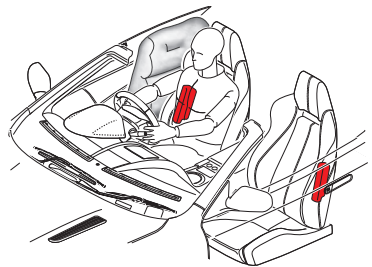
Airbags inflate rapidly and with considerable force; there is therefore a risk of death or serious injury such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained by seat belts or are not sitting correctly when the airbags deploy. The risk of injury from a deploying airbag is greatest close to the trim panel covering the airbag.

The whole sequence of events from sensing the impact to full inflation of the airbag takes place in a fraction of a second. The noise and gas associated with the deployment of the airbags is not injurious to health.

Front Airbags - on a frontal impact.



Side Airbags[1] - on a side impact (where the impact is on that side only).



Do not change, modify or tamper with the steering wheel, passenger side fascia or any other part of the airbag system. Such actions could disable the system or cause inadvertent airbag deployment.

The system will not deploy in the event of minor frontal or side impacts, such as contacts when parking. The airbag system is not designed to protect against rear impacts.

Any work on the airbag system must only be carried out by an Aston Martin Dealer.

1. Sport seats only.

Child Safety

A child, regardless of age, should always be restrained when travelling in a vehicle.

Warning: Do not allow children to travel in a vehicle without restraint. An appropriate child seat or harness should always be used.

Warning: Each seat belt assembly must be used by only one occupant. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupants lap.

Make sure that an installed child seat does not rest against the door, that the child sits properly in the seat and does not lean close to, or against, the door or window.

Child Seats and Passenger Airbags

Warning: Do not use a child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it.

Warning: Extreme Hazard: Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it.

Lightweight Seat

Aston Martin strongly recommend not to install any child seat on the passenger seat of this vehicle.

In the event of a serious frontal or side collision the vehicle airbag system is designed to deploy, to provide **additional** protection for the occupants. If a forward facing child seat is to be used in the passenger seat, follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to secure the child seat and **move the front passenger seat to its rearmost and lowest position**.

Sport Seat

Warning: With the exception of installing a child seat on the passenger seat, do not set the PAD switch to the OFF position, as the front passenger will not receive the added protection of the airbag. Serious injuries or even death could occur.

Warning: Never place a child in a child seat or on a booster cushion in the passenger seat if the airbag is set to ON.

If a child seat is to be used in the passenger seat, the passenger airbag **must** be set to OFF (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.26). Make sure that the child seat manufacturer's installation instructions are followed correctly.

The PAD switch does not set the passenger seat side impact airbag or the seat belt pretensioners to OFF.

Warning Labels

The following warning labels[1] are located on the sun visors and on the end of the dash (passenger side).



⚠ Warning: Do not seat a child aged 12 or younger, or weighing 36 kg (79.4 lb) or less in the vehicle without an appropriate child seat or booster cushion.

Look for the following when selecting a child seat:

- It should have a label certifying that it meets the applicable Motor Vehicle Safety Standards
- Carefully read the instructions supplied with the child seat. Be sure you understand them and can install and use the device properly and safely in the vehicle
- Make sure that the child seat is appropriate for the child's weight and development. The label required by the standard or regulations, or instructions for infant seats, usually provide this information

An infant or child that is not properly restrained can be seriously injured or killed in a crash. Seat belts are designed for adults and larger children; infants and smaller children must be restrained in an approved child seat.

Children could be endangered in a crash if their child seat is not properly secured in the vehicle.

If you choose to use a child seat, follow the manufacturers instructions. Never hold a baby or child on your lap while riding in the vehicle.

Consult with local manufacturers of smaller forward facing restraint and booster cushions. These manufacturers can supply you with advice on the safety of their particular child restraints, the position that they recommend, and also advice on installation instructions.

1. Market Area Dependant

Check the seat manufacturers instructions for proper use and installation – use the correct size seat and properly secure the seat in the vehicle in accordance with the manufacturers instructions. Be sure to read and follow the 'Installation and Use Instructions' provided with the child seat.

Child Seats: Lightweight Seat

Your vehicle has the following devices for the installation of a child seat:

- Passenger seat Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt

Seat Belt Installation

Mass Group[a]		Seating Position
		Passenger
'0'	Up to 10 kg (0-9 months)	X
'0+'	Up to 13 kg (0-2 years)	X
'I'	9 to 18 kg (9 months to 4 years)	X
'II'	15 to 25 kg (4 to 12 years)	X
'III'	22 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	X

Key

U – Suitable for 'universal' category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

X – Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

a. As shown on the child safety seat packaging.

Child Seats: Sport Seat

Height Adjust Passenger Seat

⚠ Warning: Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.

⚠ Warning: Do not allow children to travel in a vehicle without restraint. An appropriate child seat or harness should always be used.

⚠ Warning: Each seat belt assembly must be used by only one occupant. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupants lap.

⚠ Warning: A suitable child restraint, properly installed and used, provides the highest degree of protection for infants and small children in most accident situations.

Vehicles with the height adjust passenger seat are installed with:

- A Passenger Airbag Deactivation (PAD) switch
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts

They **do not** have ISOFIX bars or a tether anchor point.

A child, regardless of age, should always be restrained when travelling in a vehicle. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to secure the child seat and **move the passenger seat to its rearmost and highest position**.

Seat Belt Installation

Mass Group[a]		Seating Position
		Passenger
'0'	(Up to 10kg (0-9 months))	U_b
'0+'	(Up to 13kg (0-2 years))	U_b
'I'	(9 to 18kg (9 months to 4 years))	U_b
'II'	(15 to 25kg (4 to 12 years))	U_b
'III'	(22 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years))	U_b

a. As shown on the child safety seat packaging.
b. Move the passenger seat to its rearmost and highest position.

Key

***U* -** Suitable for 'universal' category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

***X* -** Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Information supplied under EC Directive 77/541.

Non Height Adjust Passenger Seat

⚠ Warning: Before installing a child seat, the passenger airbag must be set to OFF (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.26).

⚠ Warning: Always use the PAD switch to set the passenger front airbag to OFF when installing a child seat.

Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child-seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.

Vehicles with the non height adjust passenger seat are installed with:

- A Passenger Airbag deactivation (PAD) switch
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts
- ISOFIX bars and a tether anchor point.

ISOFIX Installation

Mass Group[a]	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions
			Passenger Seat
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+ (up to 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
'I' (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

a. As shown on the child safety seat packaging

Mass Group[a]	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions
			Passenger Seat
'II' (15 to 25 kg)	-	-	X
'III' (22 to 36 kg)	-	-	X
'II' (15 to 25 kg)	-	-	X
'III' (22 to 36 kg)	-	-	X

Key

IUF - Suitable for 'ISOFIX' forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL - Suitable for particular ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS)[1]. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the 'specific vehicle', 'restricted', or 'semi-universal' categories.

X - ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group or this size class.

Information supplied under EC Directive 77/541.

1. Mass Group 0/0+ - Britax 'Cosy Tot ISOFIX' (Only to be installed with the semi-universal ISOFIX base, do not install with lap or diagonal seat belt).

Seat Belt Installation

Mass Group[a]	Seating Position
	Passenger Seat
'0' (Up to 10kg (0-9 months))	X
'0+' (Up to 13kg (0-2 years))	X
'I' (9 to 18kg (9 months to 4 years))	X
'II' (15 to 25kg (4 to 12 years))	X
'III' (22 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years))	L_b

a. As shown on the child safety seat packaging.

b. Mass Group II/III - Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' (Refer to installation instructions "Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' Child Seat" on page 3.25.

Key

***U* -** Suitable for 'universal' category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

***X* -** Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

***L* -** Suitable for particular child restraint systems[1]. These restraints may be of the 'specific vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi-universal' categories.

Information supplied under EC Directive 77/541.

Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' Child Seat

⚠ ***Warning: The lap or diagonal seat belt is only to be used to restrain the child in the child seat. Do not use the lap or diagonal seat belt to install the child seat. Always use the Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT child seat ISOFIT latches.***

To prevent any forward or backward movement of the Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' child seat it must be installed with the top of the child seat pressed firmly up against the top of the passenger seat - as shown below.

To achieve this follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions, along with the following instructions for the Aston Martin seat.



1. Motor the passenger seat fully to the rear.

1. Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' (Refer to installation instructions "Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' Child Seat" on page 3.25

Passenger Airbag Deactivation

2. Install the Britax 'Evolva 2-3 ISOFIT' child seat to the passenger seat ISOFIX bars as per the manufactures instructions.
3. Adjust the height of the child seat headrest as required according to manufactures instructions.
4. Tilt the passenger seat back forward until the top of the child seat comes into contact with the passenger seat - as shown.



⚠ ***Warning: Before installing a child seat, the front passenger airbag must be set to OFF.***

⚠ ***Warning: Before driving, always confirm that the PAD switch is in the appropriate position according to your requirements.***

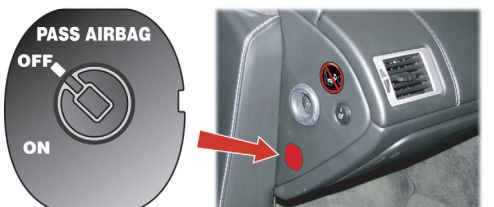
⚠ ***Warning: With the exception of installing a child seat on the passenger seat, do not set the PAD switch to the OFF position, as the front passenger will not receive the added protection of the airbag. Serious injuries or even death could occur.***

The Passenger Airbag Deactivation (PAD) switch allows the airbag protecting the front passenger to be set to OFF. This is provided so that a child seat may be installed.

📖 *The PAD switch does not set the passenger seat side impact airbag or the seat belt pretensioners to OFF.*

At ignition ON if the front passenger airbag is set to OFF 'PASS AIRBAG OFF' will show in the message centre (left).

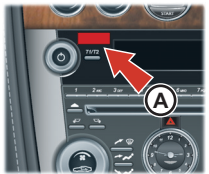
The PAD switch is located on the passenger end of the dashboard and is accessible when the passenger door is open.



Set the Airbag to OFF

Insert the emergency vehicle key (or similar, i.e. a coin) into the PAD switch and turn clockwise to the OFF position. Remove the key.

Make sure that the PASS AIRBAG OFF (A) symbol stays ON when the ignition is ON.



Set the Airbag to ON

⚠ Warning: Never place a child in a child seat or on a booster cushion in the front passenger seat if the front passenger airbag is set to ON.



Insert the emergency vehicle key (or similar, i.e. a coin) into the PAD switch and turn counterclockwise to the ON position. Remove the key.

When the ignition is set to ON make sure that the PASS AIRBAG OFF symbol comes ON for six seconds then goes OFF. Failure to follow the advice given above can endanger the life of the child.

The PAD switch should be inspected by an Aston Martin Dealer if any of the following conditions occur:

- The PAD warning symbol does not come ON (for six seconds) when the ignition is set to ON and the passenger airbag is set to ON
- The PAD warning symbol does not stay ON when the ignition is set to ON and the passenger airbag set to OFF
- The PAD warning symbol stays ON when the ignition is set to ON and the passenger airbag is set to ON

ISOFIX Bars

Non Height Adjust Passenger Seat

⚠ Warning: An unsecured child seat is dangerous. In a sudden stop or a collision it could move, causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Make sure the child seat is properly secured in place according to the manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ Warning: When installing the child seat, make sure that there are no seat belts or foreign objects near or around the ISOFIX bars. If seat belts or a foreign object prevents the child seat from being securely attached to the ISOFIX bars, the child seat could move in a sudden stop or collision causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants.

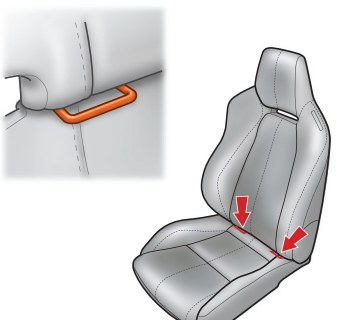
This vehicle is equipped with ISOFIX bars for the installation of a child seat on the passenger seat.

The ISOFIX bars are located between the seat base and the seat back.

📖 *Motor the seat rearwards, to allow clearance for installing the child seat.*

Slightly expand the area between the seat base and the seat back to locate the ISOFIX bars.

Secure the child seat using the ISOFIX bars, following the child seat manufacturer's instructions.



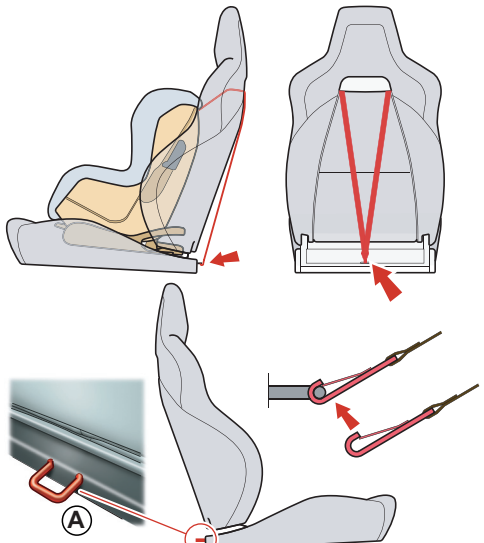
Tether Anchor

Non Height Adjust Passenger Seat

⚠ Warning: Child seat anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by a correctly installed child seat. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

⚠ Warning: Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child-seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.

The tether anchor point is located at the base, rear of the passenger seat (A).



Motor the seat forward to access the tether anchor point.

Route the tether strap through the aperture in the seat back as shown. Engage the tether clip to the anchor point at the bottom of the passenger seat back as shown and make sure that the locking spring has fully closed to prevent accidental disengagement.

Always make sure that the tether strap length is adjusted to remove any slack.

Automatic Locking Retractors

Warning: Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Not following the child-seat manufacturer's instructions when installing the child seat is dangerous.

This vehicle has Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belts installed to the passenger seat. This system is designed to securely hold child seats. The ALR system temporarily locks the seat belt that is securing a child seat.

Aston Martin does not recommend any child seats for this vehicle **which require the use of the vehicle seat belt**.

ALR Operation

Gently pull out the seat belt until fully extended. The ALR system will only engage at the maximum extension point of the seat belt.

Thread the belt tongue through the child seat as instructed by the child seat manufacturer. Engage the tongue into the belt buckle.

Adjust the tongue position on the belt, if necessary, to make sure that the lower belt run is tight and then allow the upper run of the seat belt to fully retract until the child seat is securely held. The ALR system will be heard 'clicking' as the seat belt retracts.

When fully retracted, pull down on the upper run of the belt to check that the ALR lock has engaged.

When parked on an incline, the seat belt may lock as it is withdrawn. This is not a fault. If the mechanism locks, release the seat belt tension and then pull the seat belt very gently to avoid operation of the inertia lock.

The ALR system will disengage when the seat belt is fully retracted. The seat belt may then be worn when required as a normal seat belt. Once the ALR is disengaged, the seat belt must be fully extended to re-engage the system on the next occasion that a child seat is installed.

Deployable Rollbars

(Roadster)

Warning: Do not place any objects on the top of the deployable rollbar covers.

Warning: Do not allow any person to sit on the deployable rollbar covers at any time.

Warning: Do not attempt to service or modify the deployable rollbar system.

Warning: Do not attempt to reset the deployable rollbar system if it deploys.

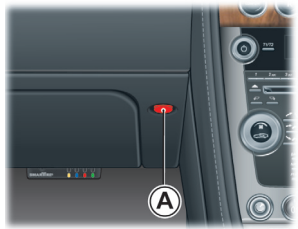
Warning: If the roof is closed and the deployable rollbars deploy they will break through the rear glass.

The deployable rollbar system comprises an electronic roll sensor unit integrated into the main crash sensor and two 'U' shaped roll bars (Refer to 'Deployable Rollbars', page 6.10).

If the deployable rollbar system has been deployed, proceed to your nearest Aston Martin Dealer to check for any damage and to reset the system.

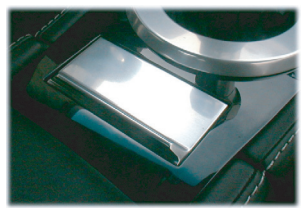
Glovebox

Press the Glovebox button (A) to open. Push up to close.



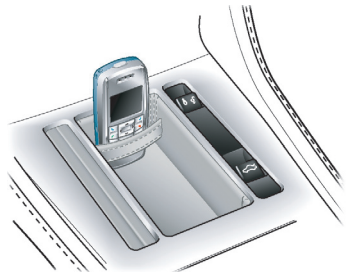
Trinket box

Lift the lid to open (if installed on your vehicle).



Trinket tray, including mobile phone pocket, coin or credit card holder.

(SportShift transmission only).



Armrest Cubby Box

Including iPod and USB ports and an accessory socket.



Cup Holder

A Cup holder is provided in the armrest Cubby box. The holder moves through 180°.

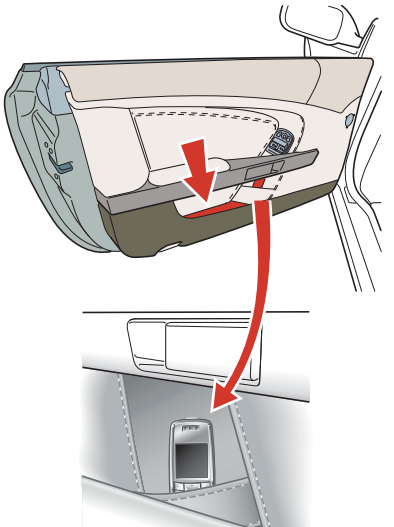


⚠ Warning: Only use the cup holder when safe to do so.

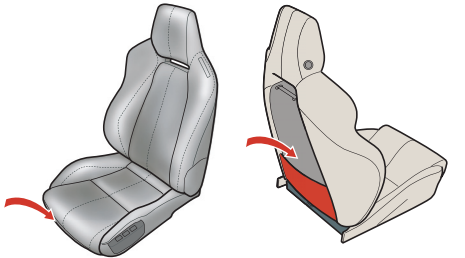
⚠ Warning: Do not place hot drinks in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of scalding.

⚠ Warning: Use soft cups only. Hard cups or objects can cause personal injury in a collision.

Door pockets, including mobile phone pocket.



Document pockets (Driver and passenger seat[1]).



Rear Cubby box (Roadster Only)

Including accessory socket.

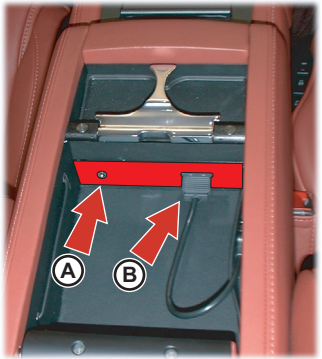


1. Sport seat only.

Media Devices

A dedicated Apple iPod[1] player port is provided in the armrest cubby box, along with a USB port (B) for the connection of USB storage devices and an auxiliary socket (A) for other media devices.

After connecting the Apple iPod or USB storage device it can then be operated via the vehicle audio system (Refer to 'iPod and USB Functions', page 8.21).



Music devices connected using the Auxiliary socket will not be operated by the vehicle audio system (Refer to 'Auxiliary Functions', page 8.24) or have their batteries charged.

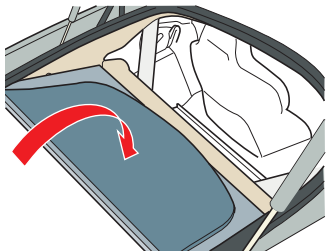
A music device, connected by the auxiliary socket, can be powered using the accessory socket mounted in the armrest cubby box.

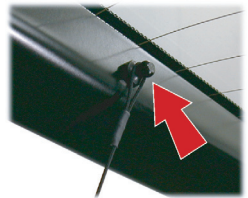
iPod batteries and USB devices which require a power source are charged while connected.

Boot Cover

To Remove

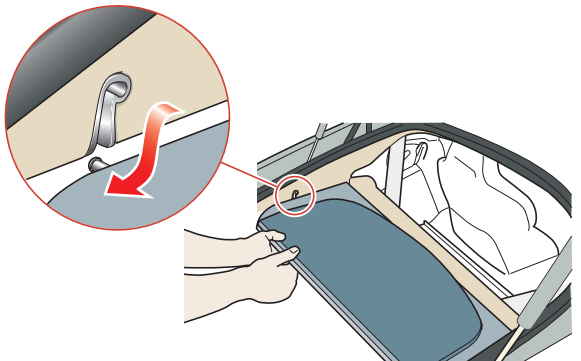
Detach the two boot lid cords and fold the rear section forward.





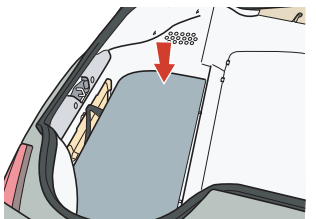
1. iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

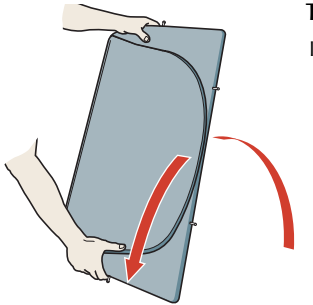
Slightly raise the boot cover up and then back. Lower and remove the cover to the rear.



Storage

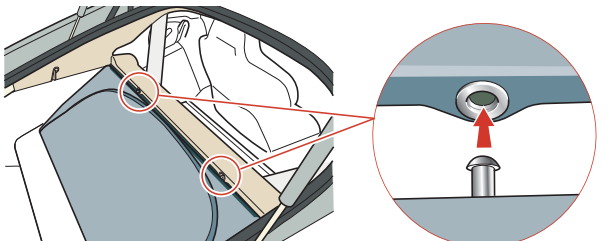
Keep the rear section folded and turn the boot cover 180°. Place the cover in the rear section of the boot.





To Install

Insert the boot cover, from below, and locate the two rear pins.



Raise the cover. Locate the two side pins up into the area provided in the trim panel. Slightly push forward and allow to drop into position. Install the two boot lid cords.

Accessory Sockets

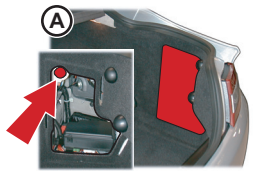
⚠ ***Warning: Damage to electrical circuits will result if more than 10 amps is drawn from the accessory socket. Only connect accessories which are designed for use in a motor vehicle.***

⚠ ***Warning: Prolonged use of accessory socket when vehicle is stationary may seriously discharge battery.***

Accessory sockets are mounted in the armrest cubby box and boot right side wall (A) and may be used to power any 12 volt vehicle accessory requiring a current of less than 10 amps. The boot mounted accessory socket is a constant live.



📖 *On vehicles installed with the non-smoking kit a third accessory socket is provided in the trinket box.*





[A] - Coupe

[B] - Roadster

📖 ***Roadster Only****: An accessory socket is mounted in the rear cubby box.*

Read the manufacturer's instructions and make sure that you do not connect any device which would exceed current rating of the accessory socket.



Ashtray and Cigar Lighter

(if installed on your vehicle)

⚠ ***Warning: The cigar lighter is heated to 'Red Heat' when in use. Take care to avoid burns. Do not allow children to play with the cigar lighter.***

The cigar lighter may be used when the vehicle key is in position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.



Push down until it clicks. The lighter will pop up when ready for use.

Remove the ashtray by opening the lid and pulling the glass tray upwards. Install the tray by placing it into position and push down.



Electric Windows

⚠ ***Warning: Misuse of the window switches, especially by children, can result in injury due to entrapment in the window closure. Drivers must advise all occupants of the possible danger and make sure that all obstructions are clear before raising the window.***

To raise and lower the windows the vehicle key must be at position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

📖 *The windows can be operated up to one minute after the vehicle key is removed from the Ignition Control.*

Lower - Lightly press and release the window switch (A) to lower the window in stages. Press firmly and release to lower the window with one touch.

Raise - Pull back and hold to raise the window in one movement. Lightly pull back and release the window switch (A) to raise the window in stages.



If power to the electric windows has been interrupted for any reason, they will fail to operate correctly until reset (Refer to 'Door Window Reset', page 11.34).

Door Sealing

⚠ ***Warning: Make sure that all occupants are clear when the window mechanism is operating.***

To minimise wind noise and to make sure that the window seal is watertight a door sealing system is used to provide a tight fit of the door glass to the seals around the top of the door opening.

When a door is opened, the window glass automatically lowers a few millimetres to clear the door seal. As the door is closed, the window glass automatically, after a pause, raises against the body frame rubber seals.

Reading Lamps

Both reading lamps are controlled by the individual switches mounted on the Centre Stack (A).

Unless set to OFF or ON at (A) they will continue to operate up to four minutes after the ignition is set to OFF.





Coat Hooks

(Coupe Only)

Coat hooks are provided behind the driver and passenger seats (A).



Umbrella

(if installed on your vehicle)

An umbrella, complete with holder, is provided in the rear of the boot.

ASTON MARTIN

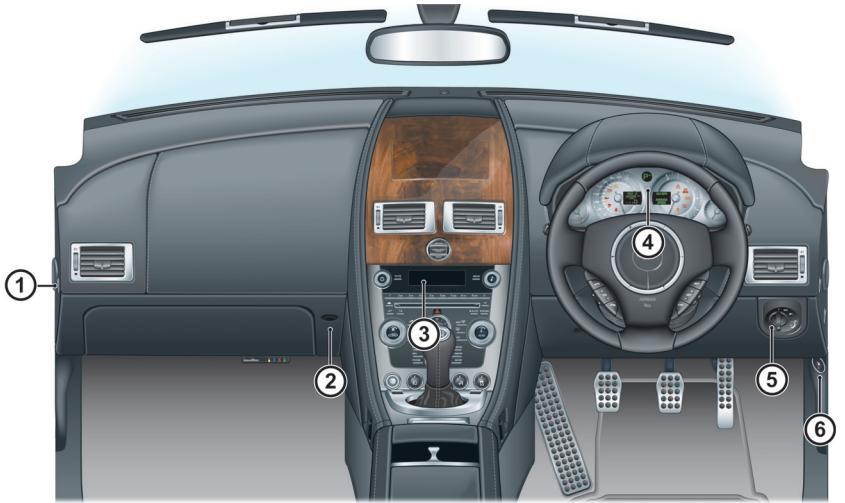
Controls

Contents

Overview 4.2
Instrument Cluster 4.5
Information and Warning Symbols 4.8
Centre Stack 4.11
Ignition Control 4.14
Stalk Controls 4.16
Master Lamp Switch 4.17
Filler Flap Emergency Release 4.19
Vehicle Horn 4.19
Trip Computer 4.20
Cruise Control 4.21
Ambient Temperature 4.23
Tyre Pressure Monitoring 4.23

Overview

Right Hand Drive (Manual Transmission Shown)



Left Hand Drive (SportShift Transmission Shown)



[1] AIRBAG DEACTIVATION[1]- The passenger airbag **must** be set to OFF if installing a child seat on the passenger seat (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.26).



[2] GLOVEBOX RELEASE- Press to open the Glovebox. Push the Glovebox lid up to close.

[3] CENTRE STACK- (Refer to page 4.9)

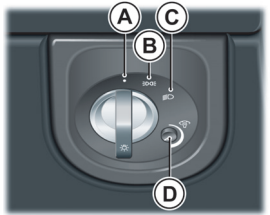
[4] INSTRUMENT CLUSTER- (Refer to page 4.4)

[5] MASTER LAMP SWITCH-

[A] - All external lamps OFF.

[B] - Side, side marker, rear and registration plate lamps ON.

[C] - Headlamps ON, in addition to the side, side marker, rear and registration plate lamps.



[D] - The level of brightness can be reduced or increased by using the rotary control. Push the rotary control in and release to enable the control. Push in and release to lock the control.

[6] FUEL FLAP RELEASE- Press to open the fuel flap. Close the fuel flap by pressing down on the flap until the lock engages.



Filler Flap Emergency Release - (Refer to page 4.17).

1. Sport seats only.

ASTON MARTIN

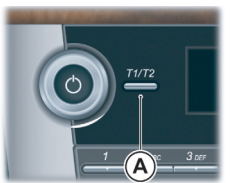
Instrument Cluster

[1] FUEL GAUGE- Shows how much fuel is in the fuel tank. Refuel as soon as possible when the low fuel symbol comes ON.

[2] SPEEDOMETER- Shows vehicle road speed.

[3] MESSAGE CENTRE (LEFT)- Shows the following:

Trip Meter - The Trip Meter shows distances travelled since last reset of trip meters T1 and T2 (B). Toggle between T1 and T2 by pressing ***T1/T2*** (A) for less than three seconds. Press ***T1/T2*** for more than three seconds to reset the trip meter on show.

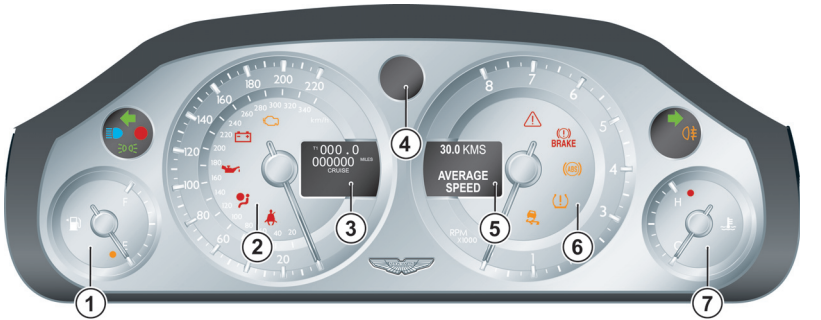


Sport Mode Status (SportShift Only) - Shows 'SPORT' (C) by default. When the SportShift Comfort feature is active 'Sport' will go out (Refer to 'SportShift Features', page 5.7).

Cruise Status - Shows 'CRUISE' (E) when Cruise Control is ON (if installed on your vehicle (Refer to 'Cruise Control', page 4.19)).

Odometer - Shows the total distance covered by the vehicle (F).

Gear Range (SportShift Only) - Shows current gear selection (D). Possible transmission positions and gear selection are in bold. Items not in bold are not selectable.



SportShift



Manual



[4] GEAR INDICATION DISPLAY-



Manual Transmission - Gear Shift Indication Display (GSID) - Shows maximum revs. in the current gear. A red 'R' will show when the transmission is in reverse (Refer to 'Manual Transmission', page 5.10).

SportShift - Gear Position Indication Display (GPID) - Shows the current gear when in Paddle Shift mode. Shows 'D' when in Auto Drive mode (Refer to 'SportShift Transmission', page 5.4). A red 'R' will show when the transmission is in reverse.

[5] MESSAGE CENTRE (RIGHT)- Shows the following:

Driver Information and Warnings - Messages show if an unsatisfactory condition is detected. Message priority is shown by a red or an amber triangle above the message display.

Red - Potential personal danger or danger of damage to the vehicle

Amber - Advisory, shows possible degraded vehicle performance

Warning messages will show when the ignition is ON and will cycle automatically. View or acknowledge messages at any time by pressing the **READ** button (F).



Service Intervals - 'Time for Regular Service' will be shown when a regular vehicle service is due. This message will show at ignition ON (for two minutes) until the regular service has taken place.

Trip Computer - The message centre (right) defaults to the trip computer when there are no messages to show (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.18).

[6] TACHOMETER- Shows the engine speed in revolutions per minute x 1000.

[7] ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE- Shows the temperature of the engine coolant.



[1] ***LOW FUEL WARNING -*** Comes ON when only approximately 9 ltr (2 Gall) of fuel is available. At 9 ltr (2 Gall) and 5 ltr (1 Gall) an audible 'beep' will sound and the 'estimated distance' message will show (for 20 seconds) in the message centre (right).

[2] ***LEFT TURN DIRECTION INDICATORS -*** Flashes with the indicator or hazard warning lamps (Ignition ON).

[3] ***HEADLAMPS -*** Shows that the main beam of the headlamps is in use.

[4] ***SIDE LAMPS -*** Shows that the side lamps, dip or main beams are ON.

[5] ***PATS -*** If this symbol flashes continuously at ignition ON the vehicle will stay immobilised. If the symbol is ON continuously at ignition ON the vehicle will start but PATS has gone into 'Fail Safe' mode (Refer to 'Passive Anti-Theft System', page 2.14).

Vehicles with Aston Martin Tracking Installed

If the PATS symbol continues to stay ON after the vehicle has started the driver recognition tag may not be in range of the tracking system (Refer to 'Aston Martin Tracking', page 2.2).

⚠ Warning: Stop immediately if the Check Engine symbol flashes, do not drive the vehicle. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

[6] ***CHECK ENGINE-*** Steady amber shows a fault in the engine management system. Continue driving only if there are no audible, visible or physical signs of degraded engine performance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible.

Flashing amber shows a major fault in the engine management system. Stop immediately. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

[7] ***IGNITION WARNING-*** Comes ON when the ignition is set to ON and goes OFF when the engine is started and battery charging commences. Comes ON if battery charging fails whilst driving.

[8] ***OIL PRESSURE WARNING-*** Comes ON when the engine oil pressure falls below minimum. Do not continue driving if this symbol stays ON. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

⚠ Warning: Do not drive the vehicle if the SRS warning symbol stays ON. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.

[9] ***SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM-*** At vehicle key position 'I' and 'II' or on vehicle start up, this symbol comes ON for a few seconds as a readiness sign. If it does not come ON, or if it does not go OFF after a few seconds, or if it comes ON whilst driving, the airbag self diagnostic system has detected a fault.

Warning: Do not drive the vehicle if the seat belt warning symbol stays ON. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.

[10] ***SEAT BELT WARNING-*** This warning symbol will come ON and a chime will sound for six seconds if the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition is set to ON. The chime will continue at different vehicle speeds until the seat belt is fastened[1].

[11] ***WARNING TRIANGLE-*** Shows Red or Amber depending on warning or information message priority.

Warning: If the Brake Warning symbol stays ON, after fully releasing the handbrake do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.



[12] BRAKE ***BRAKE WARNING-*** At ignition ON this symbol comes ON when the handbrake is applied and goes OFF when the handbrake is fully released. If the symbol stays ON, after fully releasing the handbrake, it shows that either the brake fluid level is low or that the brake pads require regular maintenance (Refer to 'Footbrake', page 5.10).

1. Market dependant.

Warning: If the ABS warning symbol stays ON, do not drive the vehicle. Have the system checked by an Aston Martin Dealer.

[13] ***ABS WARNING-*** If this symbol stays ON or comes ON while driving there is a fault in the ABS control circuits. Continue driving only if there are no audible, visible or physical signs of degraded brake performance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible if this symbol stays ON.

[14] ***TYRE PRESSURE-*** If this symbol stays ON or comes ON while driving, a tyre air pressure is below specification (Refer to 'Tyre Pressure Monitoring', page 4.21).

[15] ***DYNAMIC STABILITY CONTROL-*** If the DSC symbol stays ON at engine start up or it comes ON whilst driving, the DSC system has detected a fault. A DSC fault message will be shown in the message centre (right). Consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible (Refer to 'Dynamic Stability Control', page 5.13).

[16] ***RIGHT TURN DIRECTION INDICATORS-*** Flashes with the indicator or hazard warning lamps (Ignition ON).

[17] ***REAR FOG-*** Shows if the rear fog lamps are ON.

[18] ***HIGH COOLANT TEMP-*** Shows when the engine coolant temperature exceeds 120°C (248°F).

Low Outside Temperature

Warning: Even if the 'Ice Warning' message does not show, there is no guarantee that at low temperatures the road is free from ice.

At temperatures below 4°C (39°F) the message 'Ice Warning' is shown in the message centre (right), this shows to the driver that frost or ice is likely to form on road surfaces. The amber warning triangle will also come ON.

The the message and warning triangle will continue to show until the outside temperature rises to a safer level.

Warning Symbols



As the ignition is set to ON, the electronic control units complete a self check. During these checks the following symbols will come ON for five seconds and 'System Check' will show on the message centre (right).

Under normal circumstances most warning symbols will go OFF at the end of the individual system check if system checks are satisfactory.

[1] SATELLITE NAVIGATION SCREEN- Opens when Satellite Navigation system is set to ON (Refer to 'Satellite Navigation', page 10.1).

[2] IGNITION CONTROL- Insert the vehicle key for ignition positions '0'. 'I', 'II' and engine start (Refer to 'Starting the Engine', page 5.2).



[3] SPORTSHIFT CONTROLS- Comfort, Reverse, Neutral and Auto Drive transmission control buttons (Refer to 'SportShift Transmission', page 5.4).

[4] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[5] HAZARD WARNING LAMPS- Press to set the hazard warning lamps ON or OFF.

[6] CLOCK- To set the time press ***MENU***. Go to *Car settings* > *Clock*.

[7] READ- Press to view or acknowledge messages.

[8] AUDIO CONTROLS- (Refer to 'Audio', page 8.1).

[9] CLIMATE CONTROL- (Refer to 'Climate Control', page 7.1).

[10] MODE AND MENU NAVIGATION- Select functions and move back in the menus. Use the joystick to navigate for menus, music tracks, radio stations. Press to accept.

[11] READING LAMPS- Driver and passenger reading lamps.

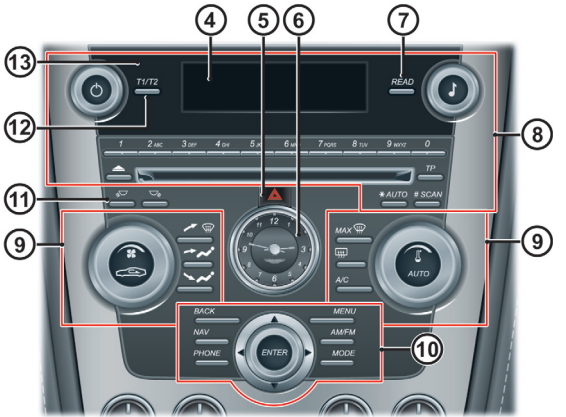
[12] T1/T2- Select between two trip meters (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.18).

[13] PASSENGER AIRBAG INDICATION- Shows the passenger airbag status (if installed on your vehicle) (Refer to 'Passenger Airbag Deactivation', page 3.26).

[14] LAMY PEN HOLDER- Push the pen in and release to access the pen[1].

[15] DYNAMIC STABILITY CONTROL- The DSC system is always ON when the ignition is ON. Press and hold for approximately four seconds for OFF. Press and release to set to ON. (Refer to 'Dynamic Stability Control', page 5.13)[1].

[16] MASTER VEHICLE LOCK- Press to lock both doors and disable the boot lock and the boot open switch. Pull up to unlock. (Refer to 'Master Lock Switch', page 2.8).



Manual Transmission



[17] PARKING ASSIST- Defaults to ON at each ignition cycle. Press and release to set ON or OFF. Comes ON when parking assist is OFF[1].

(Refer to 'Rear Parking Assist', page 5.17).

(Refer to 'Front and Rear Parking Assist', page 5.18).

1. Button position mirrored on left hand drive vehicles.

[18] REAR FOG LAMPS- Used in conjunction with the dipped beam when fog is causing restricted visibility. They **must** be set to OFF when visibility clears to reduce glare to the drivers of following vehicles.

[19] BOOT LID OPEN- Pull up to open the boot lid. On the Roadster this switch becomes the roof open and close switch (Refer to 'Convertible Roof', page 6.1)$_1$.

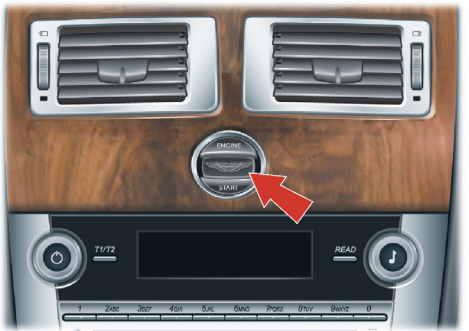
Automatic Transmission



ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

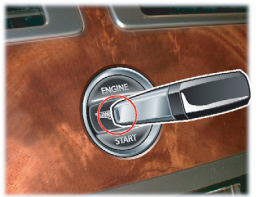
Ignition Control

To access vehicle functions and to start the engine the vehicle key must be inserted in to the Ignition Control.



⚠ Warning: Only use the vehicle key in the Ignition Control. Do not place any objects, including fingers, into the Ignition Control other than the vehicle key. Objects other than the vehicle key may cause the Ignition Control to fail.

The vehicle key must only be inserted into the Ignition Control with the two indents first, as shown. Attempting to insert the larger end first the key may damage the Ignition Control.

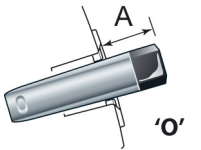


Position '0' (Ignition OFF)

Auxiliaries OFF (Audio, Satellite Navigation, Hands-Free phone not available), steering lock engaged. Seats can be adjusted.

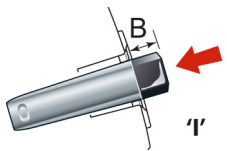
Gently insert the vehicle key, indents first, into the Ignition Control. Press in until the key clicks into place (approximately 20 mm (0.75 in) A) then release. The key is docked at this point.

Remove by pulling the vehicle key from the Ignition Control.



Position 'I' (Ignition OFF and Accessories ON))

Auxiliaries ON (Audio, Satellite Navigation, Hands-Free phone available), steering lock engaged.



- If already in position '0' gently press the key until the infotainment centre and the instrument cluster lamps come ON (a further 10 mm (0.5 in) (B)) and release for position 'I'.
- Or insert the key into the Ignition Control and move straight to position 'I'. Press in until the infotainment centre and the instrument cluster lamps come ON.

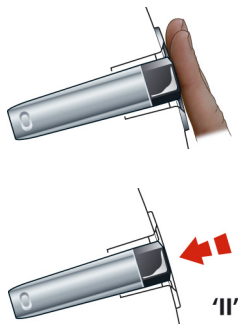
Remove by pulling the vehicle key from the Ignition Control.

Position 'II' (Ignition ON)

Ignition and all other electrical systems ON, steering lock OFF.

Do not depress the brake (automatic) clutch (manual) pedal unless intending to start the engine.

Insert the key to position 'II' by using the flat of a finger, as shown.



- If the key is already in position '0' or 'I' gently press the key until it is flush with the Ignition Control bezel and release.
- Or insert the key into the Ignition Control and move straight to position 'II'. Gently press the key until it is flush with the Ignition Control bezel and release.

The Instrument cluster lamps will come ON, the vehicle systems will wake up and the steering lock will release.

Remove the vehicle key from position 'II' by pressing the key fully in **twice**, without depressing the brake (automatic) clutch (manual) pedal, and release. The key will gently return to position 'I'. Pull the key from the Ignition Control. Once in position 'I' after 10 seconds the steering lock will engage.

To start the engine from this position fully press the brake (automatic) clutch (manual) pedal down and press the key fully in.

*If the vehicle key is pressed **fully** into the Ignition Control and released for position 'II', the key must be returned to position 'I' to start the engine.*

Starting the Engine

(Refer to 'Starting the Engine', page 5.2).

Preventing Unnecessary Battery Drain

If the vehicle key is left in the Ignition Control (position '0'), some vehicle circuits will stay ON and unnecessary current will be drawn from the battery.

A temporary label is installed on all new vehicles to remind drivers to remove the vehicle key whenever the ignition is set to OFF (Refer to 'Vehicle Battery Charge', page 11.21).



Left Side Stalk

Turn Signals - Press up for a right turn, press down for a left turn. Returns to the centre position on completion of a manoeuvre. Hold against spring pressure to show a lane change.

Main and Dipped Beam - Pull forwards and latch for main beam. Pull forwards again and latch to return to dipped beam. Pull forwards and release without latching, at any time while the vehicle key is in the Ignition Control, to flash main beam ON and OFF.



Pull forwards and release without latching, when the vehicle key is removed, to start Homesafe (Refer to 'Homesafe', page 2.12).

Trip Computer - Repeated pressing of the trip function button (A) moves through the trip computer displays. (Refer to 'Trip Computer', page 4.18).



Right Side Stalk

Windscreen Wiper Control -

[1] - OFF.

[2] - Intermittent Wipe.

[3] - Normal Speed Wipe.

[4] - Fast Wipe.



Demand Wipe - Pull the stalk forwards.

The windscreen wipers will return to their park position if the ignition is set to OFF or the bonnet is unlatched, regardless of the right stalk position.

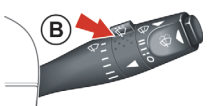
Speed Sensitive Wipe - If the wipers are at fast wipe, when the vehicle slows down (below 11 km/h (7 mph)) the wipers will go to normal wipe speed.

If the wipers are at normal speed when the vehicle slows down (below 11 km/h (7 mph)) the wipers will go to intermittent wipe (position 2).

As soon as the vehicle speeds up (above 15 km/h (9.5 mph)) the wipers will return to their original setting.

Windscreen Wiper Delay Control -

Intermittent wipe time delay increases or decreases in six steps (B). Sixth position gives the shortest delay between wipes.



Windscreen Washer Control - Press the button (C) for more than one second to operate the windscreen washers. Operation continues until the button is released. When released the washers stop immediately but the wipers continue for a few strokes, ending with a pause and then a final wipe.



If used during normal wiper operation, the wipers operate continually irrespective of the washer operation.

Headlamp Washers - Headlamp washers will operate automatically, once per journey (each ignition ON), if the windscreen washers are operated and the headlamps are ON.

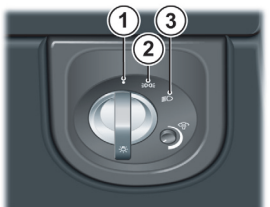
Master Lamp Switch

If Homesafe has been started with the Master Lamp Switch at position three (headlamps ON), the main beam will stay ON. Make sure the Master Lamp Switch is at position one before exiting (Refer to 'Homesafe', page 2.12).

[1] - All external lamps OFF.

[2] - Side, side marker, rear and registration plate lamps ON.

[3] - With the vehicle key at position 'II' in the Ignition Control, Headlamps ON, in addition to the side, side marker, rear and registration plate lamps.



Lamps ON Warning

If the vehicle side lamps are ON, and the drivers door is opened after the vehicle key has been removed from the Ignition Control, an audible warning will sound for a period of five minutes. To stop the audible warning set the lamps to OFF. The audible warning will also stop when the driver's door is shut - the lamps will stay ON.

Day Time Running Lamps

(Denmark and Norway only)

The dipped beams and side lamps are permanently ON.

Instrument Brightness

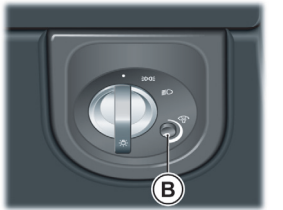
During the daylight hours the level of instrument brightness defaults to maximum brightness and is not adjustable.



During the twilight and night time hours a Twilight sensor (A (located in the Centre Stack)) automatically reduces the level of brightness to a preset level.

If the Twilight sensor is covered the level of brightness will stay low as if in night time mode.

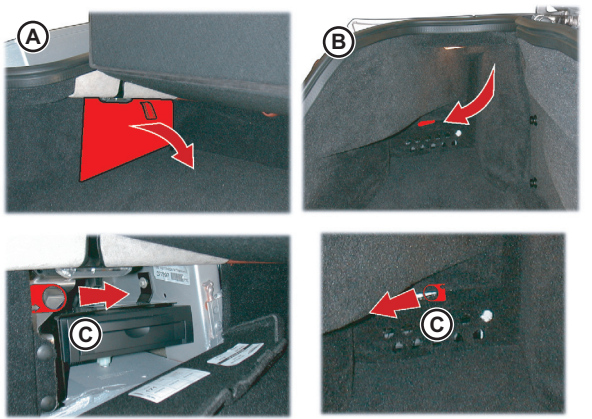
The level of brightness can be further reduced by using the rotary control (B). If the brightness level has been adjusted, the twilight and night time brightness level will return to the previous setting on the rotary control, each time the sensor picks up the twilight hours.



Push the rotary control in and release to enable the control. Push in and release to lock the control.

Filler Flap Emergency Release

If the filler flap will not open when the release button is pressed, open the filler flap manually. Reach through the left boot trim to access the manual fuel filler flap release. Pull the lever (C) to open the filler flap.



[A] **-** Coupe

[B] **-** Roadster

Vehicle Horn

To sound the horn press the centre pad of the steering wheel at any of the positions shown.



Trip Computer

Press the button (A) for less than three seconds cycles through the trip computer functions one at a time. Trip Computer information is viewed in the message centre (right).



If an information message shows, after reading and acting on the information provided press the Read button (B) to return to the trip display.



Range - Estimated travel distance with fuel available (no reset). The minimum distance shown will read 20 km (15 mile). Below this distance will show '---'.



Average Fuel - Average fuel consumption since last reset. Press A for more than three seconds but less than five seconds to reset. Press A for five seconds or more will reset both the average fuel consumption and average speed. 'Infocenter is Reset' will be shown in the message centre (right). Press the ***READ*** button to acknowledge the message.



Instantaneous Fuel - Shows the fuel consumption over the last three seconds of travel (no reset).



Average Speed - Shows the average speed since last reset. Press A for more than three seconds but less than five seconds to reset. Press A for five seconds or more will reset both the average speed and average fuel consumption. 'Infocenter is Reset' will be shown in the message centre (right). Press the ***READ*** button to acknowledge the message.



Present Speed - Shows the current vehicle speed.



Driver aid only.

Trip computer default screen.

Blank Screen - Blank screen will show.

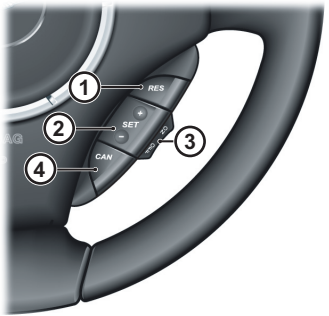
Display Units

With the ignition ON press the ***READ*** button (C) and the Trip Computer button (D) together for three seconds to change the trip computer display units.



(if installed on your vehicle)

Cruise Control can be used to maintain a selected vehicle speed, above 35 km/h (22 mph), without having to use the accelerator.



[1] RES- Resume the set speed retained in memory.

[2] SET- Set the speed, accelerate or decelerate.

[3] ON/OFF-* Sets Cruise Control to ON and OFF.

[4] CAN- Cancels Cruise Control but keeps the set speed in memory.

Operation

⚠ Warning: Only use Cruise Control when conditions are favourable, for example, straight, dry, open roads with light traffic.

Use the ***ON/OFF*** switch (3) to set Cruise Control ON and OFF. When Cruise Control is ON 'CRUISE' will show in the message centre (left) (Refer to 'Instrument Cluster', page 4.4).

When travelling at the desired speed, which must be above 35 km/h (22 mph), press ***SET*** (+ or –) (2). Cruise Control will engage and maintain that speed without the need to use the accelerator pedal.

Under certain conditions Cruise Control will automatically set to OFF (Refer to 'Cruise Control Automatic OFF', page 4.20).

Cruise Control will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is pressed or when the vehicle speed falls below 35 km/h (22 mph).

Changing the Set Speed

There are three ways to change the set speed:

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed then press ***SET*** (+ or –).
- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed by pressing and holding ***SET*** (+ or –) until the desired speed is obtained, then release.
- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed in steps of 2 km/h (1 mph) by briefly pressing and releasing ***SET*** (+ or –) until the desired speed is obtained.

Resuming the Set Speed

RES should only be used if the driver is aware of the set speed and intends to return to it.

It is not recommended to resume set speed when a low gear is selected as excessive engine speeds will occur.

Cruise Control will not resume at speeds below 35 km/h (22 mph). ***RES*** *will not operate if the ignition has been set to OFF.*

If the vehicle is accelerated above the set speed, then the set speed will be resumed when the accelerator pedal is released.

If ***CAN*** (4) is pressed, or the brake or clutch pedal is pressed, Cruise Control will disengage but the set speed memory will be kept. Press ***RES*** (1) and the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Cruise Control Automatic OFF

Cruise Control will automatically set to OFF and clear the memory when:

- The ignition is set to OFF
- A fault occurs. The Cruise Control system will set to OFF and cannot be used until the fault is cleared
- The handbrake is applied
- Maximum vehicle speed is reached

Cruise Control will automatically set to OFF but the set speed will stay in the memory when:

- The ***CAN*** button is pressed
- The brake pedal is pressed
- Vehicle speed falls below 35 km/h (22 mph)
- Neutral, Park or Reverse gear positions are selected

- The difference between the actual and set speed is too great
- When the set speed is above 144 km/h (90 mph); Cruise Control will disengage automatically after approximately 20 minutes
- The accelerator pedal is used to accelerate beyond the set speed for too long a period

Ambient Temperature

The ambient temperature (outside temperature) is shown in the top right corner of the Infotainment centre display.

If the vehicle has been travelling a while and then is stopped in a shaded or enclosed area the ambient temperature may rise, this is due to the heat from the engine bay. The ambient temperature display will show the true ambient temperature once the vehicle is moving again or the engine bay cools down.

If required the display units can be changed from °C to °F or °F to °C (Refer to 'Display Units', page 7.7).

Tyre Pressure Monitoring

⚠ Warning: Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Each tyre should be checked monthly when cold and set to the correct pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label (if your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size shown on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should make sure of the correct tyre pressure for those tyres).

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that sets a tyre pressure telltale (warning) symbol (A) to ON when one or more of the tyres is significantly under or over inflated. At the same time an image of vehicle in the message centre (right) will show which tyre(s) have low or high air pressure and the current tyre pressure. When the tyre pressure telltale comes ON, stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate or deflate them to the correct pressure.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for correct tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressures, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to set the TPMS tyre pressure telltale symbol to ON.

Malfunction Telltale

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction telltale to show when the system is not operating correctly. The TPMS malfunction telltale is combined with the tyre pressure telltale.



When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then stay ON. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction telltale is ON, the system may not be able to detect or send tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions can occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from operating correctly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to make sure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function correctly.

Operation

⚠ When a tyre pressure warning is detected reduce the vehicle speed to an appropriate safe level and stop at the first safe and convenient place to inspect the tyre(s).

At each ignition ON there is a short delay before tyre pressures are received, from the wheel and tyre transmitters, and shown in the message centre (right).



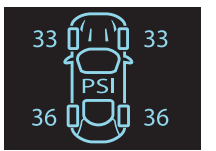
If the tyre telltale symbol comes ON while driving, reduce speed to 48 km/h (30 mph) and stop in safe place as soon as possible. Check the status of the tyre(s) in the message centre (right):

Telltale Symbol

Constant

Message centre (right)

CHECK TYRES (for ten seconds) followed by an image which shows which tyre(s) is affected and the current tyre pressures.



Fault

Tyre pressure below or above specification

Action

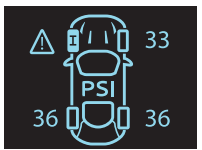
Check the tyre pressure of the affected tyre(s). Set the tyre pressure to the manufacturer's recommended pressure, as shown on the tyre label located on the edge of driver's door or the B-Pillar.

Telltale Symbol

Flashing for 75 seconds then constant

Message centre (right)

TYRE SYSTEM FAULT (for ten seconds) followed by an image which shows which tyre(s) is affected and the current tyre pressures or which transmitter is at fault.



Fault

System failure or tyre transmitter fault

Possible Cause

- The TPMS sensors have become defective
- Wheels and tyres have been installed which do not have TPMS sensors
- An unapproved accessory is interfering with the TPMS
- A general fault has been detected in the TPMS

Action

Continue at a reduced speed of 48 km/h (30 mph) maximum. Have the control unit and the tyre transmitters checked at the earliest opportunity. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer

Display Units

The display can be set to show metric or imperial units.

With the ignition ON press the READ button C) and the Trip Computer button (D) together for three seconds to change the trip computer display units.

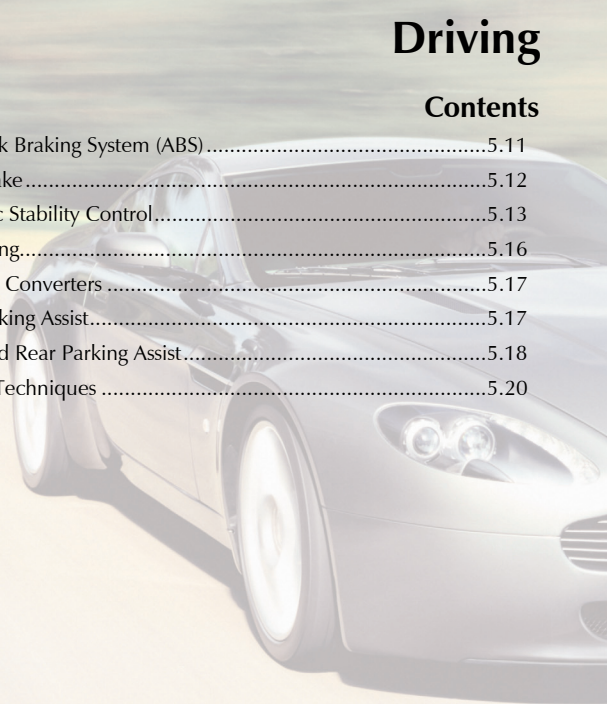


ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Driving

Contents

Driving Safety....5.2
Starting the Engine....5.2
SportShift Transmission....5.4
Auto Drive Buttons....5.5
Paddle Shift....5.6
SportShift Features....5.7
Clutch Warnings....5.8
Manual Transmission....5.10
Footbrake....5.10
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS)....5.11
Handbrake....5.12
Dynamic Stability Control....5.13
Fuel Filling....5.16
Catalytic Converters....5.17
Rear Parking Assist....5.17
Front and Rear Parking Assist....5.18
Driving Techniques....5.20



Driving Safety

Always wear your seat belt

- Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs
- Always obey all speed and traffic laws and regulations. Never drive faster than the posted speed limit or than conditions allow
- Be particularly careful driving on slippery or wet surfaces
- This vehicle is a high performance vehicle and has handling characteristics you may not be accustomed to. Familiarise yourself with the vehicle and always drive prudently, being aware of your own limitations and the limitations of the vehicle. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate the vehicle properly can result in accident and injury
- Follow the maintenance schedule prescribed in this guide
- Never allow the vehicle to be driven by inexperienced drivers

Starting the Engine

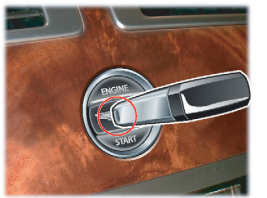
⚠ ***Warning: Only use the vehicle key in the Ignition Control. Do not place any objects, including fingers, into the Ignition Control other than the vehicle key. Objects other than the vehicle key may cause the Ignition Control to fail.***

In extreme low temperatures (4°F (-20°C) and below) do not allow the engine to 'rev' above 4000 rpm, while at standstill or when moving off, until the coolant temperature gauge reaches normal operating temperature. Revving the engine before fully warmed up may cause severe engine and transaxle damage.

In extreme low temperatures (4°F (-20°C) and below) Aston Martin strongly recommend the use of engine block heaters. Refer to your Aston Martin dealer for details.

Do not press the vehicle key while driving. If the key is pressed in and released the engine will stop. If the key is removed from the Ignition Control while driving the engine will stop but the steering lock will not engage until the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

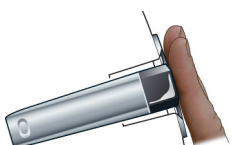
The vehicle key must only be inserted into the Ignition Control with the two indents first, as shown. Attempting to insert the larger end first the key may damage the Ignition Control.



When starting the engine from cold allow the engine to run at idle speed for ten seconds before engaging a gear. This enables the SportShift system to complete a system check and maintains optimum SportShift performance.

Make sure that you are wearing appropriate footwear to efficiently operate the control pedals. Make sure that pedal movement is not restricted by floor mats or other objects trapped beneath pedals.

Insert the key to position 'II' by using the flat of a finger, as shown.



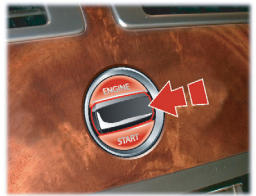
Check that the handbrake is applied. Insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and gently press the key until it is flush with the Ignition Control bezel and release (position 'II').

Fully press the:

SportShift Only **-** Brake pedal down.

Manual Only **-** Clutch pedal down.

The Ignition Control will show red.



Press the key fully into the Ignition Control, hold in until the engine starts and release.

The engine will not start until the Ignition Control shows red. The Ignition Control will show red only if the brake (SportShift) or clutch (Manual) pedal is fully pressed down and the steering lock has released.

The vehicle key will sit flush with the Ignition Control bezel while the engine is running.

The Ignition Control will show a white light when the engine is running, and then fade out.



If the engine fails to start the vehicle key must be returned to position 'I' to crank the engine again.

Press the key fully in, without depressing the brake (SportShift) or clutch (manual) pedal, and release. The key will gently return to position 'I'. Start the engine start procedure again.

SportShift Transmission: If the transmission is in Neutral then first gear will be selected at ignition OFF. If the transmission is in First or Reverse gear, the transmission will stay in the selected gear at ignition OFF. As the vehicle key is depressed and before the engine is started the transmission selects Neutral selected and the GPID will show 'N'.

Engine Quick Start

1. Check that the handbrake is applied.
2. Fully press the brake (SportShift) or clutch (Manual) pedal down.
3. Insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and press the key fully in, hold in until the engine starts then release.

When moving straight to engine start the vehicle system will take short time (approximately 1.4 seconds) to complete a system check and release the steering lock before allowing the engine to crank.

Starting From Cold

The Engine Control Module (ECM) automatically compensates for cold or warm start conditions and makes appropriate adjustments to the fuel and air mixture and ignition timing.

Stopping the Engine

Press the vehicle key fully in and release. The engine will stop as the key returns to position 'I'. Withdraw the vehicle key from the Ignition Control.

SportShift Transmission - As the ignition is set to OFF First or Reverse gear (depending if the vehicle was set to OFF while in First or Reverse) will stay selected. If the transmission is in Neutral then first gear will be selected.

📖 *In the event that this vehicle is required to be towed, Neutral can be selected at ignition OFF (Refer to 'Transporting and Towing', page 11.19).*

Maximum Engine Speed

The maximum safe engine speed is 7,000 rpm. If this speed is exceeded, fuel supply to the engine is reduced. As the engine speed reduces back to a safe level, fuel supply is progressively restored.

SportShift Transmission

⚠ Warning: Always secure the vehicle with the brakes when at rest. As with any transmission using a gearbox and clutch arrangement the vehicle will roll once the clutch is disengaged.

Vehicles installed with the SportShift transmission have a manual gearbox and clutch arrangement. Most manual gearbox and clutch arrangements have a clutch pedal which when pressed lifts the clutch away from the flywheel, disengaging the engine from the drive line, enabling gearshifts.

The SportShift transmission uses a Transmission Control Module and an Electro-hydraulic control unit to replace the clutch pedal and make gearshifts.

Two modes of gear selection are available.

Auto Drive Mode

In Auto Drive mode gearshifts are made according to various driving parameters, i.e. road speed, current selected gear and accelerator demands. Forward, reverse and neutral gears are selected by using the Auto Drive buttons.

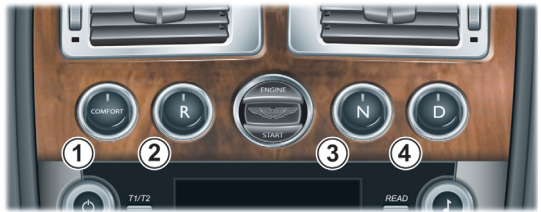
While in Auto Drive mode move to Paddle Shift mode at any time by pulling back pulling back on either the upshift or downshift gearshift paddles, mounted behind the steering wheel.

Paddle Shift Mode

In Paddle Shift mode forward gears and Neutral are selected by using the paddles located behind the steering wheel. Reverse is selected by using the Auto Drive buttons.

While in Paddle Shift mode move to Auto Drive mode at any time by pressing the ***DRIVE*** button.

Neutral can also be selected by pressing the Neutral Auto Drive button.



[1] COMFORT- The Comfort button can be pressed at any time while driving. Press once to access Comfort mode (button LED ON) and press again to exit (Refer to 'Comfort Button', page 5.8).

[2] REVERSE- When stationary and with the footbrake applied, press to select reverse.

[3] NEUTRAL- When stationary press to select neutral.

[4] DRIVE- When stationary and with the footbrake applied, press to select forward gears.

*If the brake pedal is not pressed the message centre (right) will display '**Press Brake Pedal**' and an audible warning will sound.*



The message centre (left) displays the current gear selection (R, D1, D2, etc.), while the Gear Position Indicator Display (GPID) displays **D** (Drive) or **R** (Reverse) according to current gear selection.



As vehicle speed reduces the SportShift system will open and close the clutch and downshift as engine speed drops to below 750 rpm in each gear.

Paddle Shift

At vehicle standstill first gear is engaged. As with any gearbox and clutch transmissions always apply the brakes when at a standstill.

If no pressure is detected on the accelerator pedal once the handbrake and footbrake are released then the transmission will enter the SportShift Crawl feature (Refer to 'SportShift Features', page 5.7).

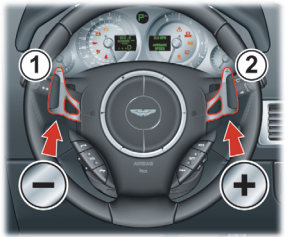
Kick-Down

Kick-down is used in circumstances where rapid acceleration is required, i.e. when overtaking. Kick-down is when the accelerator pedal is quickly and fully depressed, causing the transmission to change down to the lowest gear possible to achieve maximum acceleration. The gear engaged depends on the road speed at the time of kick-down.

Neutral and forward gears are selected by pulling back and releasing the gearshift paddles mounted on the steering column.

[1] - Downshift Paddle.

[2] - Upshift Paddle.



Reverse is selected by using the Centre Stack mounted Auto Drive Mode buttons.

Neutral can also be selected using the Auto Drive Mode buttons.

When stationary and with the footbrake applied pull back on either the upshift or downshift gearshift paddle to select first gear.

As the vehicle speed increases and decreases, make upshifts and downshifts by pulling and releasing the upshift or downshift gearshift paddle.

When shifting up through the gears maintain foot pressure on the accelerator pedal.

If no pressure is detected on the accelerator pedal once the handbrake and footbrake are released then the transmission will enter the SportShift Crawl feature (Refer to 'SportShift Features', page 5.7).

If a downshift request is not detected during speed reduction, downshifts will occur as engine speed drops.

By pulling and releasing the Upshift or Downshift paddle in quick succession up and down shifts can be 'Skipped', i.e. fifth to third or third to fifth (if the up or down shift requests are within the engine and transmission operating limits).

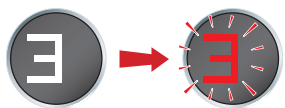


The message centre (left) and the GPID will show the current gear selection.



If the vehicle engine speed reaches its upper operating limit in a particular gear an upshift will not be made until a paddle upshift request has been detected.

To inform the driver that the upper operating limit has been reached the GPID gear symbol will change from white to flashing red.



Hyper-shift

When an upshift is made with the engine speed at or above 5,500 rpm and the accelerator pedal is fully depressed the requested upshift will be accelerated, providing a quicker, sportier driving experience. Not available when the Comfort feature is active.

Warning: Always secure the vehicle with the brakes when at rest. The brakes must be used to prevent the vehicle rolling on any incline.

The SportShift Crawl feature will not maintain vehicle speed or position on an incline (Refer to 'Clutch Warnings', page 5.8).

When moving at slow speeds on any incline always use the accelerator along with the brakes to maintain vehicle speed or position. As with any transmission using a gearbox and clutch arrangement the vehicle will roll once the clutch is disengaged.

Crawl

The SportShift Crawl feature greatly enhances the vehicle's low speed driveability when on level ground. This is particularly useful when in a slow moving queue of traffic, parking, etc.

When Driving - As vehicle speed falls below 9.5 km/h (6 mph), and no pressure is being applied to the accelerator or the brake pedal the transmission will continue to move the vehicle at a controlled speed of 9.5 km/h (6 mph). This will continue until either the brakes are applied or pressure is detected on the accelerator pedal.

From Standstill - At standstill with first or reverse gear selected and the footbrake or handbrake is applied, the clutch will be disengaged.

If the brakes are released but no pressure is detected on the accelerator pedal, the clutch will progressively engage and the vehicle will move forwards, up to a controlled speed of 9.5 km/h (6 mph), or rearwards, up to a controlled speed of 6.5 km/h (4 mph), depending on which gear is selected. This will continue until either the brakes are applied or pressure is detected on the accelerator pedal.

Moving From Standstill without Crawl - At standstill with first or reverse gear selected keep the brakes applied and open the door. With the door open, release the brakes and gently apply pressure to the accelerator pedal. If no pressure is detected on the accelerator pedal after three seconds then the transmission will select neutral.

📖 *If the driver's door is opened while in Crawl, vehicle movement will continue.*

📖 *The Crawl speed will be marginally higher when the engine idle speed is increased, i.e. during a cold start, until the engine idle speed decreases.*

Comfort Button



When, and if, a more comfortable driving experience is required use the SportShift Comfort feature.

When active the Comfort button LED will come ON and '**Sport**' will disappear from the message centre (left).

Auto Drive Mode

When Comfort is active gearshift speeds will be reduced and gear upshifts will occur earlier, providing a more comfortable driving experience.

Paddle Shift Mode

When Comfort is active gearshift speeds will be reduced, providing a more comfortable driving experience.

Clutch Warnings

Excessive demands placed on the clutch, i.e. from holding the vehicle on an incline using the throttle only or in Crawl mode, will operate a two stage 'clutch overheat' warning.

Stage One

The general amber warning symbol ⚠ will come ON, and a single audible warning will sound. The message centre (right) will show the message 'Clutch Overheat Brake or Pull Away'. The driver should reduce the demand on the clutch by increasing the demand on the accelerator pedal or releasing the accelerator pedal and applying the footbrake or handbrake.

Should clutch overheat be recognised while the transmission is in Crawl, Crawl will be, progressively, disabled. When the clutch temperature has reduced to an acceptable level Crawl is reinstated.

If the demand on the clutch is not reduced and the clutch temperature continues to increase, the second stage of clutch overheat strategy shall be invoked.

Stage Two:

Crawl will be disabled and the message '**Clutch Protect Mode**' and '**Crawl Disabled**' will be displayed as a rolling message with the amber triangle until the clutch temperature returns to normal operating limits.

During this time gearshift and moving off performance will be degraded to allow the clutch to cool.

Limp-Home Mode

Certain SportShift system faults will place the vehicle into 'Limp Home' mode.

If the vehicle has gone into Limp-Home mode the message centre (right) will display '**Gearbox Fault Reduced Function**'. While in Limp-Home mode the vehicle can still be driven but only first, second and reverse gears will be available. Comfort mode will be disabled.

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Manual Transmission

The manual transmission features a six speed gearbox.





Gearshifts

When shifting gear make sure that the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

To avoid excessive clutch wear make sure that you do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal.

Reverse gear is selected by overcoming spring resistance. A red 'R' will show in the Gear Shift Indicator Display (GSID) and a single audible warning will sound when the transmission is in reverse.



To inform the driver that the current gear has reached its upper rev. limit the GSID will show revs increasing (one bar, two bars, three bars then three bars flashing). To avoid hitting the rev. limiter shift gear before or as the GSID reaches three flashing bars.



For the first 2000 km (1243 mile) and when ever the engine temperature is below 40°C (104°F) the upper rev. limit control will provide early shift changes to protect the engine.

Footbrake

The footbrake operates through a vacuum boosted, dual (diagonal split) circuit, hydraulic system incorporating an Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).

Warning: In the event of a brake failure bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as it is safe to do so. Do not continue to drive.

If vacuum boost fails or one circuit fails the footbrake will still operate but with greater pedal pressure, increased pedal travel and longer stopping distances.

After a long drive over salted or gritted roads or if driving in heavy rain, through water or a vehicle wash, the braking action may be delayed and increased braking pressure may be required.

Vacuum boost is only available while the engine is running.

Brake Warnings

Warning: If the brake warning symbol comes ON, you should immediately be prepared for possible increased stopping distances and possible partial failure of the braking system.

While driving, if the brake warning symbol BRAKE comes ON, it shows either that:

- The handbrake is not fully released
- The brake pads require regular maintenance
- The brake fluid level has fallen below an acceptable level

A warning message will show in the message centre (right).

Stop, as soon as possible in a safe and convenient place. Apply the footbrake and make sure that the handbrake is fully released. If the handbrake is fully released and the symbol stays ON, **do not drive** the vehicle. Contact the nearest Aston Martin Dealer. It is essential that the brake system is checked immediately, preferably by an Aston Martin Dealer.

Brake Noise: The high performance brake system used on this vehicle is designed to provide optimal braking under all operating conditions. However, under all driving conditions an inherent characteristic of this braking system is some brake noise, i.e. wire brush noise. Certain combinations of speed, braking forces and ambient conditions may also cause the brakes to squeal.

The anti-lock braking system (ABS) helps prevent the road wheels from locking and skidding during emergency braking. This also assists the driver in maintaining steering and directional stability.

If, in an emergency braking situation, the braking force applied begins to exceed the tyre to road adhesion, the ABS operates to prevent the road wheels locking. When this happens a pulsating effect is felt through the brake pedal. This is a normal ABS effect.

Safety

In all cases it is always the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions. The fact that a vehicle is equipped with ABS must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users.

The addition of ABS cannot overcome the consequences of trying to stop in too short a distance, cornering at too high a speed, or the risk of aquaplaning (where the tyres are prevented from contacting the road surface by a layer of water).

The driver should always take road conditions into account. A slippery road surface always requires more braking distance for a given speed, even with ABS. Possible extensions of stopping distance compared to locked wheels may occur during ABS operation on slushy snow, gravel, sand or certain heavily corrugated or ridged warning sections of road surfaces.

If any braking system malfunction occurs, immediately have the Braking and ABS systems checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

ABS Warning

Warning: If the ABS warning symbol comes ON, you should be aware that wheels could lock during extreme braking or when braking on slippery surfaces.

ABS is monitored for correct operation while the ignition is ON. If a fault is detected, the ABS warning symbol (ABS) will come ON and the ABS will be partly or fully disabled. Normal braking will continue to function without ABS.

In the event of an ABS fault, consult your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Handbrake

Always fully apply the handbrake before leaving the vehicle.

To apply the handbrake:

Press the footbrake pedal firmly down. Keep the pedal pressed down and pull the handbrake lever up until resistance is felt. At this point depress the handbrake button and continue to pull the handbrake lever up to its fullest extent. Release the button and allow the lever to lower.

To show that the handbrake is applied the handbrake warning symbol on the instrument cluster will come ON (if the ignition is ON). (BRAKE)

To release the handbrake:



Press the footbrake pedal firmly down. Keep the pedal pressed down and pull the handbrake lever up until resistance is felt. Pull up against the resistance and depress the release button. Keep the button depressed and push the lever down.

If the handbrake lever is not fully OFF, the handbrake warning symbol will stay ON.

Always check that the brake warning symbol is OFF before moving off. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle if the brake warning symbol stays ON.

An audible warning will sound if the vehicle is moving and the handbrake is still applied.

- If the vehicle is parked on a hill and facing **uphill**, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the kerb
- If the vehicle is parked on a hill and facing **downhill**, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel towards the kerb

Warning: It is the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions.

Warning: DSC must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users. DSC cannot overcome consequences of applying too much engine power for prevailing conditions.

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) is a system designed to enhance driving safety by improving the vehicle handling when the tyres are at the limits of their grip capabilities. This is achieved through the reduction of engine torque and strategic application of the brakes at individual wheels.

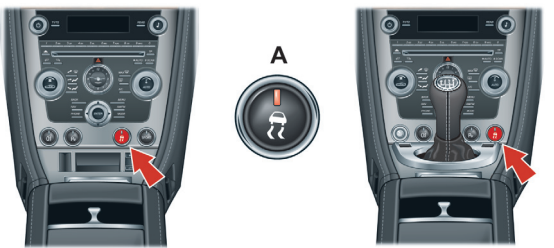
Driver Interface and Control

If repair or replacement of the steering or other surrounding equipment is necessary, always refer to your Aston Martin Dealer. If the centre position of the steering deviates, the DSC may not operate correctly because there is a sensor in the steering system which detects steering wheel position.

The DSC system may not operate correctly when using tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre.

Use tyres of the same manufacturer, brand, tread pattern and correct size specified for this vehicle on all four road wheels. Do not mix worn tyres.

The DSC system is set to ON when the engine is started. When the system is operating, the DSC warning symbol will flash. DSC can be set to OFF by pressing the DSC button for a minimum of four seconds. Press and release the DSC button again to set DSC to ON.



The DSC button LED and the DSC symbol (instrument cluster) will come ON when the system is set to OFF.

'DSC FUNCTION OFF' will be shown in the message centre (right) to show that DSC is OFF.

Fault Signs

A malfunction in the DSC control system will be shown by the following:

- The DSC symbol in the instrument cluster will be ON
- A warning message will show in the message centre (right) depending on the fault detected

Traction Control

⚠ Warning: It is always the drivers responsibility to drive safely according to the law and with due regard to prevailing conditions.

⚠ Warning: Traction Control must never allow the driver to be tempted into taking risks which could affect his or her safety or that of other road users.

⚠ Warning: Traction Control cannot overcome consequences of applying too much engine power for prevailing conditions.

! Do not maintain engine power at such a level that traction control is operated for long periods (more than about one minute). This reduces fuel to the engine and may cause the exhaust catalysts to overheat. Overheating of the exhaust catalysts can destroy them.

Traction control is a function of DSC, and is operated in association with the DSC system. Traction control prevents excessive wheel spin at standing starts, or during acceleration. Wheel spin is usually caused by excessive use of the accelerator pedal, or slippery, loose or bumpy road surfaces.

To prevent excessive wheel spin and maintain vehicle stability in such situations the traction control system will:

- Brake either of the driven wheels when they start to slip
- Or adapt the engine torque to a level corresponding to the traction available on the road surface

These symptoms are normal and will clear as wheel spin is eliminated and normal engine power is restored.

If vehicle Cruise Control[1] is engaged it will automatically disengage when traction control is operating.

During operation, the DSC warning symbol will flash. The driver may experience a loss in power or temporary 'misfire' as engine power is reduced.

If traction control cuts in when driving on extended icy or slippery surfaces, reduce engine power as necessary until the DSC warning symbol goes OFF.

Traction control is always operational when DSC is ON.

Positive Torque Control (PTC)

ABS and traction control are complemented by the addition of an engine drag-torque control system - PTC.

On slippery road surfaces, a downshift or sudden throttle closing can cause a braking effect at the driven (rear) wheels due to engine braking. This may cause a loss of traction between the rear road wheels and the road. PTC increases engine torque via the engine management system, to keep the speed of the driven (rear) wheels within the optimum range.

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Catalytic Converters

⚠ Warning: Do not park over dry grass, leaves or other combustible material. Significant fire risk exists because of residual heat in the catalytic converters.

⚠ Warning: Do not drive through deep water. Rapid cooling of catalysts may cause them to break up.

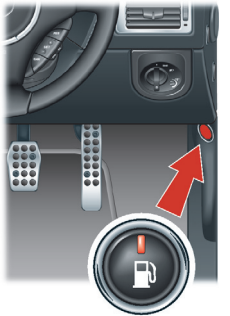
Catalytic convertors convert harmful exhaust gasses into less noxious substances and so reduce environmental pollution.

They operate at high temperatures and continue to radiate a considerable amount of heat after the ignition has been set to OFF.

Leaded fuel will cause irreparable damage to catalytic converters. If leaded fuel is inadvertently added to the fuel tank **do not start the engine, do not drive the vehicle**. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer immediately.

Fuel Filling

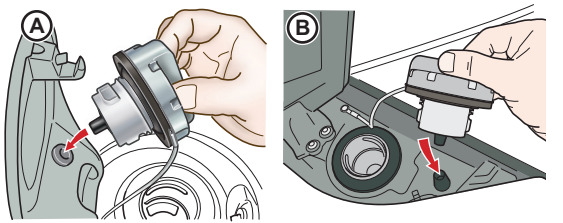
Open the fuel flap by pressing the fuel flap release button (A). If the filler flap will not open when the release button is pressed, open the filler flap manually (Refer to 'Filler Flap Emergency Release', page 4.17).



Turn the cap counterclockwise past resistance, then lift off. Place the cap into its holder. Install the cap by turning clockwise past resistance, until three 'clicks' are felt as the cap is fully tightened. Close and latch the fuel flap.

The fuel tank filler neck has a restricted opening which will only accommodate the fuel supply nozzle of unleaded fuel pumps.

The fuel system will not permit overfill but there will be instances when the nozzle will shut OFF prematurely. If this happens wait five seconds after nozzle shut OFF before trying to fill again.



[A] - Coupe

[B] - Roadster

Fuel Cutoff

In the event of a vehicle accident the vehicle will enter Crash mode. Power to the fuel pumps will terminate, thereby reducing fire risk.

Rear Parking Assist

(if installed on your vehicle)

Warning: Rear parking assist does not replace need for total vigilance and caution when parking or reversing.

When parking or reversing make full use of rearward vision and all mirrors to be aware of persons or objects in the vicinity of the vehicle. Take appropriate measures to protect them from danger.

In heavy rain or similar adverse conditions, the rear parking assist sensors may not always be able to accurately measure distance to close objects. A fully laden vehicle or irregular obstacles may also cause inaccurate measurements.

Rear parking assist assists in detecting obstructions as the vehicle is reversed towards them. The system is ON when reverse gear is selected. When the system is operating an intermittent 'beep' signal will be heard. The 'beep' frequency increases in pitch and persistence as the vehicle reverses to an obstruction.

The 'beeps' start at approximately 1.7 m. (5.5 ft.) from any obstruction. The 'beep' becomes continuous at distances less than 30 cm (1 ft).

*If reversing into a confined area, i.e. a home garage, the rear parking assist **outer** sensors will detect the side walls and, after 3 seconds, the 'Beep' sequence will stop. As reversing continues the rear parking assist **inner** sensors will detect the rear wall or obstruction and the 'Beep' sequence will start again.*

Set Parking Assist to OFF by pressing the Parking Assist button (A) if required (button LED ON).



The parking sensors should be kept clear of dirt, snow etc. to make sure of clean signals and accurate distance monitoring.



Front and Rear Parking Assist

(if installed on your vehicle)

It is always the driver's responsibility to detect obstacles and estimate the vehicle's distance from them. Some overhanging objects, barriers, thin obstructions or painted surfaces which could possibly cause damage to the vehicle may not be detected by the system. Always be vigilant when reversing.

If, for example, you are driving within a confined space such as a home garage, the outer sensors will detect the side walls and after three seconds will set the tone to OFF. However, as movement continues, the inner sensors will eventually detect the rear wall and will start the tone again.

The rear sensors are not ON when Neutral is selected, therefore care should be taken if moving the vehicle as the tone will not sound.

Do not clean the sensors with abrasive or sharp objects.

For reliable operation, the sensors in the front and rear bumpers should be kept free from ice, frost and grime.

When using a high pressure spray the sensors should only be sprayed briefly and not from a distance of less than 200 mm (8 in). Do not clean the sensors with abrasive materials.

The parking assist system provides an audible warning, when driving forwards or rearwards, if objects are detected within range of the vehicle.



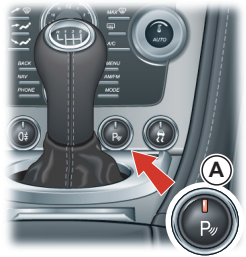
Operation

⚠ ***In heavy rain or similar adverse conditions, the rear parking assist sensors may not always be able to accurately measure distance to close objects. A fully laden vehicle or irregular obstacles may also cause inaccurate measurements.***

The Parking Assist system defaults to OFF when the ignition is set to ON. The system comes ON when reverse gear is selected, or if the Parking Assist button (A) is pressed at speeds below 15 km/h (9 mph). The system will set to OFF when the vehicle moves forwards above 15 km/h (9 mph). The Parking Assist button LED will come ON when the system is set to ON. The LED will flash if a fault is detected in the system.

If an obstacle is detected at the front or rear of the vehicle, a series of beeps will be heard from the front or rear speaker respectively, which increases in rate as the vehicle nears the obstacle.

The beep becomes a continuous tone when an obstacle is detected at or within approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from the rear or 250 mm (10 inches) from the front of the vehicle.



📖 *Parking assist may sound spurious tones if it detects an ultrasonic frequency using the same band as the sensors.*

📖 *If the system has a fault, when engaging reverse gear or turning the ignition ON, then a single three second tone will be heard (only once per ignition cycle) and the parking assist button LED will blink. The system is automatically disabled when a fault is detected.*

📖 *The system consists of inner and outer sensors. When manoeuvring forward into a Garage, etc., the front outer sensors will cease detection if they detect a stationary or receding object for three seconds or more, this allows detection directly at the front of the vehicle in this type of manoeuvre.*

.

Driving Techniques

Procedures for driving this vehicle may be unfamiliar to many new owners. To make sure that you have a safe and enjoyable entry into this new phase of Aston Martin motoring please take time to safely acquire the necessary new driving skills. Practise in safe, lower speed conditions before investigating the high performance potential of the vehicle.

Performance Driving Courses are available to enable customers not only to understand the control functions of their vehicle but also the basic principles of Performance Driving.

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer for further information.

Wet Conditions

When driving in wet conditions, water can build up under your tyres so that they ride on a layer of water. This is called aquaplaning or hydroplaning. When this happens, you have little or no control.

Aquaplaning is more prone to happening at higher road speeds if there is a lot of water on the road and particularly if the tyres are also under inflated or approaching minimum tread depth.

It is important to take bends or curves at a safe, reasonable speed, particularly when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Slow down when it is raining.

Track Days

Before using this vehicle on Track Days contact your Aston Martin Dealer for vehicle set up, service parts and recommendations.

Driving Through Deep Water

If in any doubt whether to drive through deep water, always take the side of caution to avoid potentially costly damage to the vehicle's engine or other essential systems.

If driving on flooded roads, through deep or standing water is unavoidable, proceed with extreme caution, especially when the depth is not known. Never drive in water deeper than the lower edge of the front bumper.

Water can be splashed up into the engine air intakes located in the front upper grille and cause extensive damage to the engine or the vehicle may stall.

Waves caused by other vehicles or natural causes can also splash water in the engine air intakes.

Running-In

This vehicle is fully hot tested during manufacture and no special running-in procedures are necessary. Nevertheless it is prudent to limit engine loads (e.g. by accelerating gently and by using lower gears on steep hills or when negotiating tight turns) during the first 1500 km (1000 mile).

Overspeed Warning 'Gong'

(Middle East only)

If vehicle speed reaches 120 km/h (74.5 mph) a warning 'gong' will sound. This warning will continue until either the vehicle speed goes beyond 130 km/h (81 mph) or the vehicle speed falls below 117 km/h (73 mph).

If the vehicle speed has increased beyond 130Km/h (81 mph) the warning 'gong' will not sound again until the vehicle speed has fallen below 120 km/h (74.5 mph) and then increased to 120km/h (74.5 mph) or greater.

ASTON MARTIN

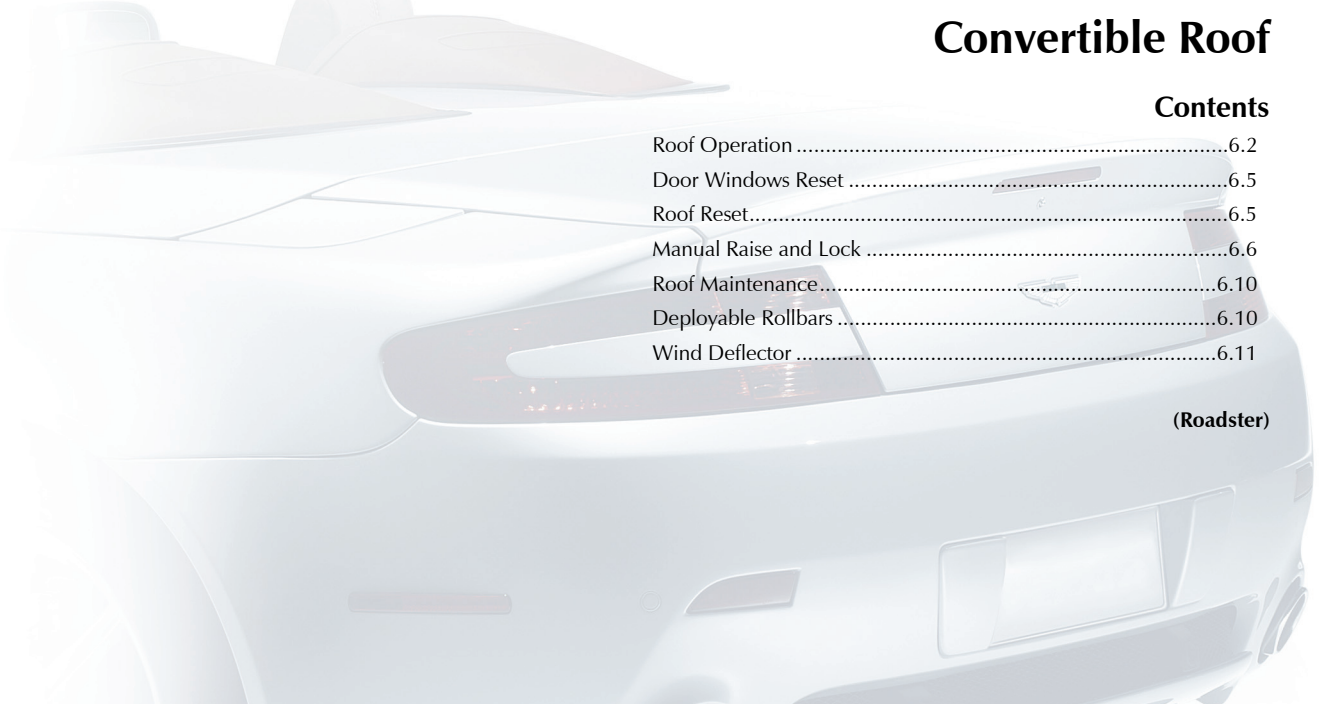
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Convertible Roof

Contents

Roof Operation 6.2
Door Windows Reset 6.5
Roof Reset 6.5
Manual Raise and Lock 6.6
Roof Maintenance 6.10
Deployable Rollbars 6.10
Wind Deflector 6.11

(Roadster)



Warning: Misuse of the Roof switch, especially by children, can result in injury due to entrapment in the Roof mechanism and locking points.

Warning: Before raising or lowering the Roof, make sure that all occupants are clear of the Roof linkage, the windscreen frame and door windows.

Aston Martin recommend that the Roof is not operated at temperatures of 0°C (32°F) and below.

Make sure that the Roof is always fully raised or fully lowered.

Do not attempt to lower the Roof if any objects or clothing are laying on top of the Roof.

Continuous use of the Roof without the engine running will cause the vehicle battery to rapidly discharge.

Do not store objects or items in the Roof storage area. Any objects or items stored there may cause damage to the Roof when attempting to lower it. Even small objects can cause damage.

Avoid repetitive use of the Roof; this may cause the roof pump to over heat. If the pump over heats roof movement will be inhibited until the pump has cooled.

Conditions for Operating the Roof

Warning: Keep the vehicle road speed down to a minimum until the Roof has completed its operation.

Aston Martin recommend that the Roof is only operated while the vehicle is stationary.

- The boot lid must be closed
- The ignition must be ON (engine running or not)
- Headroom (A (1865 mm (73.5 in)) is available for the Roof to raise or lower

The boot lid will lock and will stay locked during Roof lowering and raising operations.



If the vehicle is moving while the Roof is being raised or lowered, Roof movement will continue, **while the Roof switch is pressed**, until the Roof has locked in the raised or lowered position.

While operating the Roof the following warnings will show, depending on the vehicle speed:

4 to 5 km/h (2.5 to 3 mph) - 'Stop Safely for Roof Operation' will show in the message centre (right).

5 to 65 km/h (3 to 40 mph) - 'Stop Safely for Roof Operation' will show in the message centre (right), the amber warning triangle will show and a single audible warning will sound. Roof movement will continue.

Over 65 km/h (40 mph) - 'Roof Failure Possible' will show in the message centre (right), the amber warning triangle will show and a continuous audible warning will sound. Roof movement will continue.

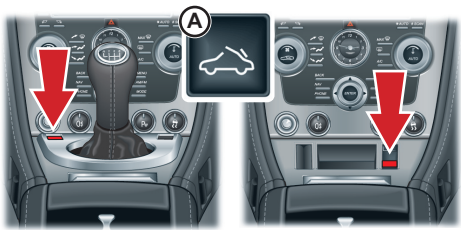
It is not possible to start Roof operation at speeds of 50 km/h (30 mph) or above. 'No Roof Operation Possible' will show in the message centre (right), the amber warning triangle will show and a single audible warning will sound.

While operating the Roof, if the Roof switch is released when travelling at 50 km/h (30 mph) or more, no Roof movement will be available until the vehicle speed drops below 50 km/h (30 mph).

Lowering the Roof

⚠ Warning: Roof movement has not finished and locked until 'Roof Movement Complete' shows in the message centre (right).

The Roof operation switch (A) is located on the centre console.



If at any time during the lowering or raising procedure the switch is released – the Roof will stop immediately.

'Roof Movement Paused' will show in the message centre (right) and an audible warning will sound until the Roof continues to raise or lower.



! As soon as it is safe to do so continue the Roof movement. If the Roof is left in 'Pause' for ten minutes, hydraulic pressure will be lost. The Roof and Tonneau lid will relax and, gently, fall back. Powered Roof operation will be stopped until the Roof has been manually fully raised or lowered (Refer to 'Roof Reset', page 6.5).



Pull the Roof switch rearwards and hold until 'Roof Movement Complete' shows in the message centre (right).

Raising the Roof

⚠ Warning: Roof movement has not finished and locked until 'Roof Movement Complete' shows in the message centre (right).

Push the Roof switch forwards and hold until 'Roof Movement Complete' shows in the message centre (right) and a single audible warning sounds.





If the door windows are required to be closed continue to press the switch after 'Roof Movement Complete' shows until the door windows have closed.

Door Windows Reset

In the unlikely event of the Roof failing while in the fully raised or lowered position, check for correct operation of the vehicle door windows.

To check the door windows operation use the door window reset procedure (Refer to 'Door Window Reset', page 11.34). Once correct operation of the windows is confirmed, check Roof operation again. If the Roof will not work then manually raise and lock the roof (if required) and contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Roof Reset

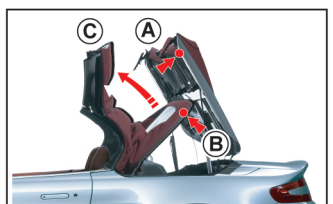
If the Roof stalls or is left in 'Pause' for ten minutes or more, hydraulic pressure will be lost. The Roof and Tonneau lid will relax and, gently, fall back. Powered Roof operation will be stopped until the Roof has been reset by manually fully raising or lowering the Roof.

It is recommended to fully lower the Roof to reset.

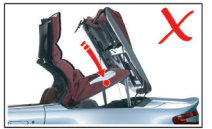
⚠ ***Warning: Aston Martin recommend that a minimum of two people are required to manually lower the Roof. The Roof mechanism is heavy and will move very slowly when being moved manually.***

⚠ ***Warning: Keep fingers clear of the Roof linkage when moving the Roof manually.***

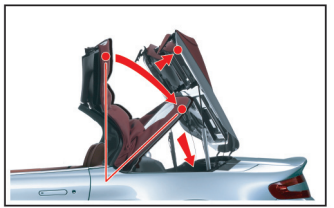
1. Remove the vehicle key from the Ignition control.
2. With a person each side, support the tonneau lid (A) in the raised position. While supporting the lid raise the Tension Bow (B) towards the Header of the Roof (C). When the Tension Bow has reached its mechanical stop bring the Header of the Roof down towards the Tension bow.



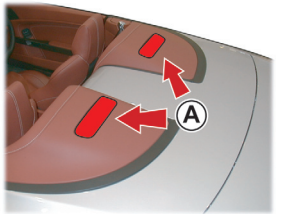
Make sure that the Tension Bow and Header lower together. It is possible to damage the Roof if the Tension Bow is allowed to lower without the Header.



3. Continue to support the Tonneau lid and lower the Tension Bow and the Header together into the Roof storage area. Once the Tension Bow and the Header are stored let the Tonneau lid lower.



4. In the areas shown, push the tonneau lid down and engage both tonneau lid catches, one each side.



Once the catches have engaged the Roof will reset and 'Roof Movement Complete' will show in the message centre (right). Operate the Roof using the Roof switch.

If the Roof does not work contact your Aston Martin Dealer. If the vehicle is to be left unattended or in case of inclement weather, it is recommended that the Roof be raised and locked.

Raising and locking the Roof may reset the Roof. If 'Roof Movement Complete' shows in the message centre (right) use the Roof switch to operate the Roof.

Manual Raise and Lock

In the unlikely event of the Roof failing during raising or lowering, it can be manually raised and locked, if required.

Warning: Aston Martin recommend that a minimum of two people are required to manually raise and lock the Roof. The Roof mechanism is heavy and will move very slowly when being raised manually.

Warning: Keep fingers clear of the Roof linkage when moving the Roof manually.

Vehicle Security: If the Roof fails always raise and lock the Roof. Do not lower the Roof. Tonneau lid locks will not be available.

If the Roof fails in the stored position it can stay stored and locked if required. Contact your Aston Martin dealer.

If the Roof fails after the tonneau locks have been released the message 'Roof Fail' will show in the message centre (right) and a continuous audible warning will sound until the Roof has been locked in the raised position.

5. If installed, remove and store the wind deflector (Refer to 'Wind Deflector', page 6.11).
6. Remove the allen key from the vehicle tool kit (A) and place in the vehicle cabin.



The Allen key is required to lock the roof in position.

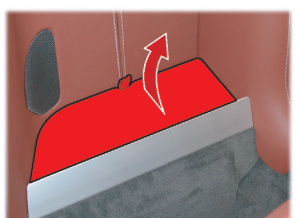
7. Remove the vehicle key and wait for a minimum of five seconds.

During this time the Roof hydraulics will relax allowing manual movement of the Roof. Some hydraulic fluid resistance will still be in the operating rams. It may take considerable effort to fully raise the Roof manually.

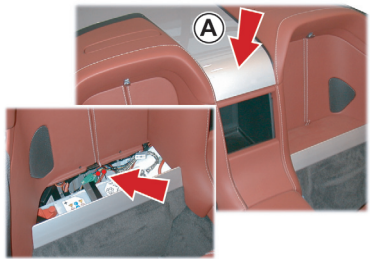
8. If the tonneau lid is locked or unlocked but still on its secondary catches.

If required power the drivers seat forward.

8.1 Remove the vehicle battery cover. Remove the foam insert and locate the two tonneau lid manual release cables.



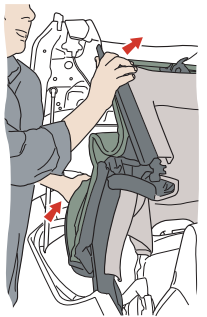
8.2 Pull the tonneau lid manual release cables, releasing the tonneau lid.



While pulling the manual release cables, apply slight downward pressure in the middle of the tonneau lid at point B.

8.3 With a person each side, manually lift the tonneau lid to its fullest extent.

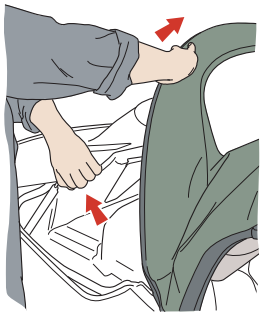
8.4 With a person each side, support the tonneau lid in the fully raised position, while raising the Roof. Place one hand under the roof lining and the other hand under the roof tension bow (positions shown) - lift, both sides, until the tension bow clears the tonneau lid.



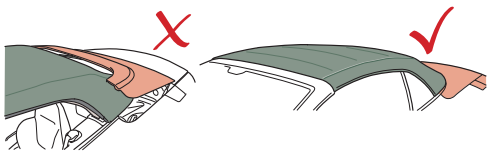
8.5 When the rear tension bow has cleared the tonneau lid, let the tonneau lid lower.

Hold the Roof in position while the tonneau lid lowers.

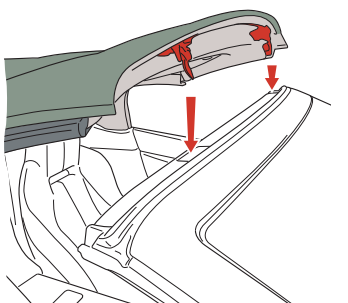
It will not be possible to lock the tonneau lid in its lowered position. The raised roof with the tension bow laying on the tonneau lid will be sufficient to secure the tonneau lid when driving.



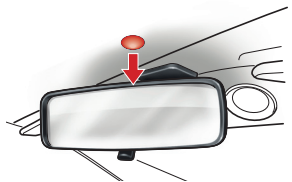
Do not allow the tonneau lid to rest on the Roof fabric.



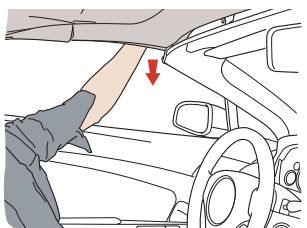
9. Lower the tension bow onto the tonneau lid. At the same time the front of the Roof will lower to the top of the windscreen.



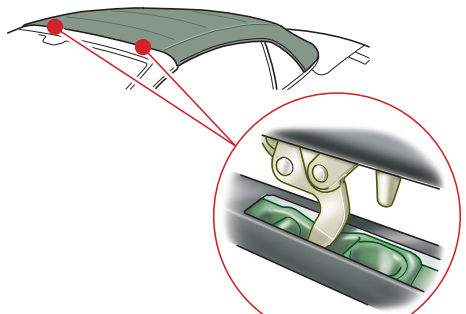
10. From inside the vehicle cabin, remove the trim plug.



11. With a person in each seat reach out and pull the roof down (position shown) to make sure that the two lock arms are located in their catches.



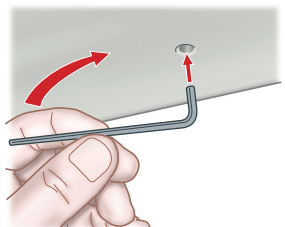
⚠ ***Warning: Make sure that fingers and hands are not between the Roof and the top of the windscreen while locking the Roof in position.***



12. While the roof is being held down with the two lock arms located in their catches, use the allen key, from the vehicle tool kit, to lock the Roof in position.

Many turns of the allen key will be required to lock the Roof.

13. Continue to turn the allen key until no more movement is possible.



Do not use power tools. The Roof manual lock and unlock mechanism may be damaged if power tools, i.e. an electric drill, are used to lock or unlock the Roof.

Roof Maintenance

Do not use automatic vehicle washes. Brushes, detergents and pressurised water jets may damage the Roof fabric.

Do not use power washers. Jets of water may damage the weather seals and the Roof fabric.

Do not use spot cleaners, chemical diluents or any organic cleaners. If in doubt, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

If the Roof is left for prolonged periods in the lowered position (folded), in certain circumstances (a wet or dirty Roof) permanent soiling along folds may occur in the Roof fabric.

Do not leave the Roof in the lowered (folded) position for longer than necessary.

Roof Fabric Maintenance

(Refer to 'Convertible Roof Fabric', page 11.37)

Deployable Rollbars

Warning: Do not attempt to service or modify the deployable rollbar system.

Warning: Do not allow any person to sit on the deployable rollbar covers at any time.

Warning: Do not place any objects on the top of the deployable rollbar covers.

Warning: Do not attempt to reset the deployable rollbar system after it has deployed.

Warning: Do not attempt to raise or lower the Roof after the deployable rollbar system has deployed.

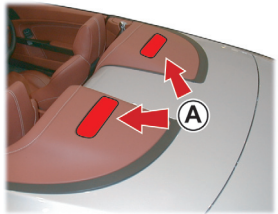
If the Roof is not stowed the deployable rollbars will break through the rear glass.

Extreme manoeuvres may cause the system to predict a roll over and deploy the rollbars for protection of the occupants. If such driving events are anticipated by the customer (e.g. Track day driving) the Roof should be retracted to allow the rollbars to deploy without damaging the vehicle.

The deployable rollbar system and the airbag system react independently. The deployable rollbars and the airbags may deploy together or alone, depending on the type of impact.

This vehicle is equipped with a deployable rollbar system, which is in addition to and independent of the airbag system.

The deployable rollbar system comprises an electronic roll sensor unit mounted to the body and two 'U' shaped roll bars, concealed by trim panels in the tonneau lid (A), which will deploy in the unlikely event of the vehicle rolling over.



The electronic roll sensor constantly monitors the vehicle attitude.

On sensing an impending roll over situation the electronic roll sensor sends a signal to the deployable rollbars, triggering a release.

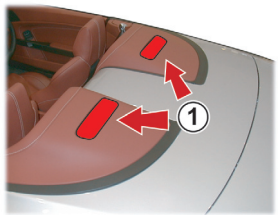
The deployable rollbars then extend upward and lock into place.

If the deployable rollbar system has been deployed, contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning Labels

The following warning is located on the deployable rollbar system,

***[1]* - 'Do Not Cover'**



Wind Deflector

(if installed on your vehicle)

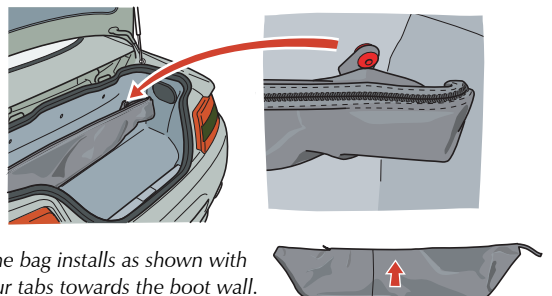
A wind deflector can be installed to enhance comfort when driving with the Roof lowered.

- Wind turbulence is greatly reduced
- It easily installs to existing mounts within your vehicle
- The wind deflector can be left in place with the Roof raised or lowered
- Easily folded and stowed away when not used

Take care when adjusting the driver or passenger seat position with the wind deflector installed. Make sure that the seats do not come into contact the wind deflector.

Storage

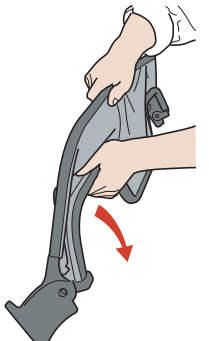
The wind deflector is stored, in its own bag, in the vehicle boot. The bag is secured to the back wall of the boot at four location points.



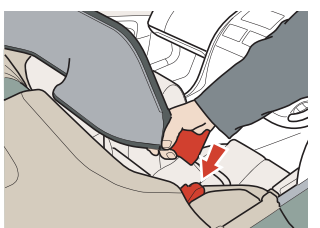
The bag installs as shown with the four tabs towards the boot wall.

Installation

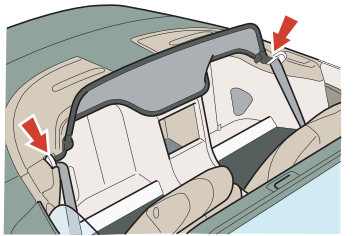
1. Remove the wind deflector from its storage bag, located in the boot.
2. Unfold the wind deflector.

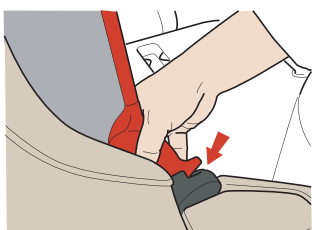


3. Locate the two tabs on the wind deflector in to the slots provided in the top seat belt mounts.



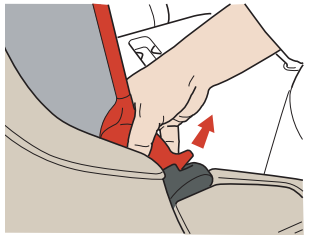
4. Push down at the points shown. Make sure that the mounts fully clip into place and are secure.





Removal

1. Pull up at the points shown to un-clip the two tabs from the top seat belt mounts.
2. Remove the wind deflector from the vehicle, fold it flat, and place it in its storage bag. Place the bag in its storage area the vehicle boot.



ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Climate Control

Contents

Operating Tips 7.2
Control Switches 7.2
Airflow Modes 7.4
Automatic Operation 7.5
Manual Operation 7.5
Solar and Temperature Sensors 7.6
Display Units 7.7

Operating Tips

- A solar sensor is installed on top of the instrument panel, this should not be covered when driving
- The intake grille of the in-vehicle temperature sensor is located in the driver's knee bolster, close to the centre console. To maintain the optimum temperature this grille should not be obstructed
- Moisture which forms on the evaporator in the air conditioning unit is discharged via a drain tube onto the road. After stopping, small puddles of water may form underneath the vehicle. This is normal and does not show a system malfunction
- Operate the climate control system with the engine running
- Clear all obstructions like leaves, snow and ice from the bonnet and the air inlet in the front grille to improve the system efficiency
- Windows may fog up easily in humid weather. Use the climate control system to demist the windows
- To help demist the windows, operate the air conditioner to dehumidify the air
- Use the 'outside air' position in normal conditions. The 're circulated air' position should be used temporarily when driving on dusty roads or for quick cooling or heating of the interior
- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows to let warm air escape, then close the windows and run the climate control system
- Run the climate control system at least once a month to keep internal parts lubricated
- Have the climate control system checked before the weather gets hot. If the climate control system is low on refrigerant or has a malfunction, consult your Aston Martin Dealer
- The vehicle is equipped with a pollen filter. It is necessary to change the filter periodically as shown in the scheduled maintenance. Consult your Aston Martin Dealer

Control Switches



[1] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[2] MAX  ***-*** Press for maximum defrost or demist ON or OFF.

Outside air intake is automatically selected and air conditioning is automatically started.

[3] TEMPERATURE- Set the required in vehicle temperature. Turn clockwise for hot and counterclockwise for cold. The selected temperature is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

[4] AUTO- Press for automatic climate control operation (Refer to 'Automatic Operation', page 7.5).

[5] A/C- When in Manual mode press and release to set the air conditioning ON or OFF.

[6] HEATED REAR WINDOW- Press to operate the rear window heater. Goes OFF after 20 minutes if not manually set to OFF. When the heated rear window is ON the door mirror heaters will work for 6.5 minutes, then go OFF.

⚠ ***Warning: Do not select re circulated air in cold or rainy weather, it may cause the interior glass to mist up.***

[7] AIR CIRCULATION- Controls the source of air entering the vehicle. Press to select re circulated air (button LED ON). Press again to select outside air as source.

Use the re circulated air position when going through tunnels, driving in congested traffic (high engine exhaust areas) or when maximum cooling is required.

On start up the default position is outside air as source. Use this position for normal conditions and demisting.

[8] FAN SPEED- Turn to set the required fan speed (clockwise for fast speed and counterclockwise for low speed). The fan speed is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

[9] AIRFLOW- Select the required airflow. The selected air flow mode is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** (Refer to 'Airflow Modes', page 7.4).

 *Air conditioning may not function when the outside temperature approaches 0°C (32°F) (symbol stays ON even when system is OFF).*

Airflow Modes

Press and release each button for an airflow mode. By pressing one or more buttons at a time, seven airflow modes are available.

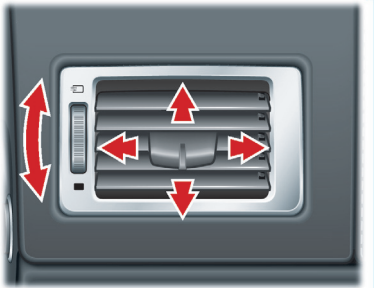
Mode	Button(s)
Windscreen and Door Windows[a]	A
Face Only	B
Feet Only[b]	C
Windscreen, Door Windows and Face	A+B
Windscreen, Door Windows and Feet[c]	A+C
Face and Feet	B+C
Windscreen, Door Windows, Face and Feet	A+B+C

a. In addition a small bleed of air is directed into the face vents.
b. In addition a small bleed of air is directed to the face vents, the windscreen and door windows.
c. In addition a small bleed of air is directed into the face vents.



Adjusting the Vents

To adjust the air flow vents:



Automatic Operation

Press ***AUTO***. Using the ***TEMPERATURE*** dial set the required in-vehicle temperature (read the actual temperature setting in the top left of the ***DISPLAY***). The ***A/C*** button LED will come ON.

Adjustments to fan speed, air flow and air re circulation will be made automatically according to the set temperature, interior and exterior conditions.

When using the air conditioner, mist may come out from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.

If resetting climate control functions other than the fan speed, the fan speed will stay set as in automatic mode. Adjustments to the fan speed will cancel Auto Mode.

Defrost and Demist

To defrost or demist the windscreen on vehicle start up in extreme cold weather conditions, run the engine at 1500 rpm. Always make sure that Neutral (manual) or Park (automatic) is selected and the handbrake is applied.

Press ***MAX*** . The outside air intake is automatically selected, the temperature is set to maximum and A/C is started.

If the engine is cold the A/C will not start up until the engine has started to warm up.

To cancel Automatic defrost or demist either:

- Press ***MAX*** again

or

- Press ***AUTO***

or

- Press any of the airflow mode buttons

Manual Operation

Heating and Cooling

Set the required:

- Fan speed
- Temperature
- Air flow

If dehumidifying is required, press the ***A/C*** button (button LED ON). To cease dehumidifying press ***A/C*** button (button LED OFF).

When using the air conditioner, mist may come out from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.

Setting the temperature to maximum high or low will not provide the required temperature at a faster rate. To prevent cool air blowing from the vents when heating immediately after starting a cold engine, the amount of airflow is reduced until the air warms up.

The vehicle heater will continue to produce the selected temperature regardless of in-vehicle conditions.

*When maximum cooling is required, set the **TEMPERATURE** dial to the extreme cold position and press the **AIR CIRCULATION** button to the re circulated air position (will show in the **DISPLAY**), then set a fast fan speed.*

Defrost and Demist

To defrost or demist the windscreen on vehicle start up in extreme cold weather conditions, run the engine at 1500 rpm. Always make sure that Neutral is selected and the handbrake is applied.

Press ***A/C***. Press the airflow button.

Set the required:

- Temperature
- Fan speed.

If the engine is cold the A/C will not start up until the engine has started to warm up.

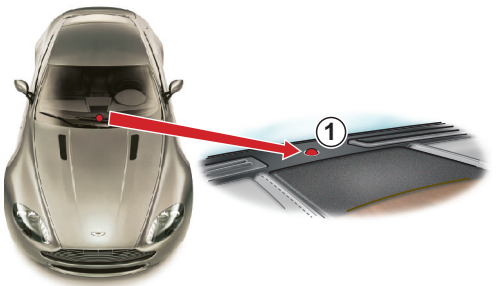
For maximum defrost or demist set the temperature and fan speed dials to maximum.

Solar and Temperature Sensors

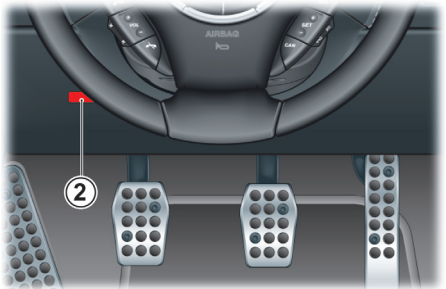
The automatic air conditioner function measures inside and outside temperatures, and sunlight. It then sets the interior temperature accordingly. To maintain effective operation do not obscure the following sensors.

[1] - Solar sensor.

[2] - In-vehicle temperature sensor.



Display Units



To change the ***DISPLAY*** units from °C to °F or °F to °C.

Press and hold in buttons 1 and 6 (A). Insert the vehicle key in the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON), then release the two buttons.



ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Audio

Contents

Audio Essentials....8.2
Audio Controls....8.6
Aston Martin Audio Sound Settings....8.9
Bang & Olufsen Audio Sound Settings....8.10
Radio Functions....8.12
Radio Data System....8.14
Programme Type....8.16
Enhanced Other Networks....8.17
Automatic Frequency Updating....8.17
Regional Radio Programmes....8.17
CD Changer Functions....8.18
iPod and USB Functions....8.21
Auxiliary Functions....8.24
Audio Menus....8.25

Standard System

Radio - AM[1] / FM radio. 10 AM and 20 FM presets are available.

CD - Six CD autochanger.

iPod - Connection Port.

USB Device - Connection Port.

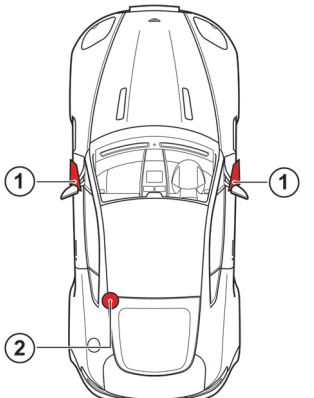
Auxiliary Device - Connection Port.

Power Output - 260W.

Speakers

[1] - Two door-mounted 40W speakers, each with mid-range and tweeter units,

[2] - One 80W subwoofer housed under the rear environment left side.



1. Medium Wave (MW) and Long Wave (LW)

Aston Martin Audio System

(if installed on your vehicle)

Radio - AM[1] and FM radio. 10 AM and 20 FM presets.

CD - Six CD autochanger.

iPod[2] - Connection port.

USB Device - Connection port.

Auxiliary Input - Connection port.

Power Output - 700W.

Surround Sound - Dolby Pro-Logic II.

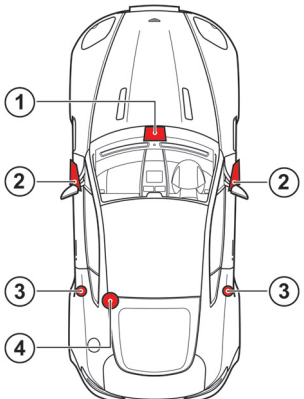
Speakers

[1] - 100W centre-fill speaker.

[2] - Two door-mounted 100W speakers, each with mid-range and tweeter units.

[3] - Two rear environment 100W speakers, each with mid-range and tweeter units.

[4] - 200W subwoofer housed under the rear environment left side.



1. Medium Wave (MW) and Long Wave (LW)
2. iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Bang & Olufsen Audio System

(if installed on your vehicle)

Radio - AM[1]and FM radio. 10 AM and 20 FM presets are available.

CD - Six CD autochanger.

iPod[2] - Connection port.

USB Device - Connection port.

Auxiliary Input - Connection port.

Power Output - 974W.

Speakers

[1] - Two 19 mm (¾ in) (soft dome) tweeters incorporating Acoustic Lens Technology (ALT).

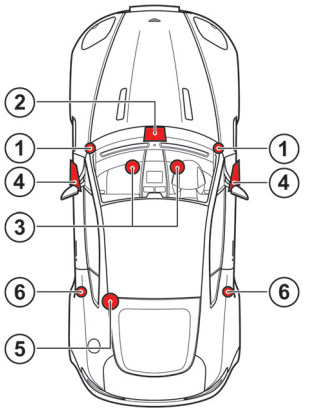
[2] - Centre: Two speakers: One 90 mm (3½ in) mid-range in closed cabinet and one 19 mm (¾ in) (soft dome) tweeter.

[3] - Footwell: Two 140 mm (5½ in) woofers in closed cabinets.

[4] - Two 90 mm (3½ in) mid-range speakers in closed cabinets.

[5] - One 200 mm (8 in) subwoofer housed in closed cabinet under the rear environment left side.

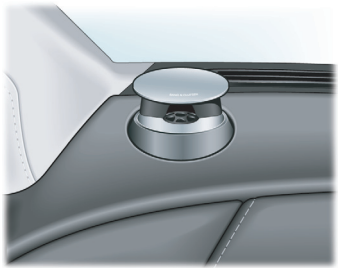
[6] - Rear environment: Four speakers: One 90 mm (3½ in) mid-range and one 19 mm (¾ in) (soft dome) tweeter in each rear quarter.



1. Medium Wave (MW) and Long Wave (LW)
2. iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Acoustic Lens Technology

Acoustic Lens Technology (ALT) gives a wide (180°) horizontal dispersion of high frequencies. This prevents the loss of critical sound and gives listeners an improved sense of space, staging and realism, even when not sitting in the optimal location[1] for listening to two-channel stereo reproductions.



Two motorised acoustic lenses, mounted on either side of the dashboard, rise when the system is set to ON and stay raised until the Audio system is set to OFF.

1. For the optimal location to listen to two-channel stereo reproductions, the listener should be sitting equidistant from both loudspeakers on the apex of an equilateral triangle.

ASTON MARTIN

Audio Controls

[1] ON/OFF- Press for Audio ON and OFF.

[2] VOLUME- Volume control.

[3] KEYPAD- Use the numbers as menu short-cuts. Press the number corresponding to the menu number.

[4] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[5] SOUND- Press and hold to enter sound setting mode. Press repeatedly to move though settings, turn to select. When in iPod or USB mode a press and release will enable file viewing.

[6] TUNING- Turn to navigate through menu options.

[7] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[8] AM/FM- Press to select radio as audio source.

[9] MODE- Press repeatedly to select audio source.

[10] ENTER- Select in the menu or open a selection.

[11] JOYSTICK- Press up or down to navigate in the menus. Press left or right to set levels when adjusting the Equaliser.

[12] BACK- Press to move back one action. Press and hold to move back to the default screen.

Steering Wheel Controls

[13] VOLUME- Volume control.



Operation

The Audio system is available with the vehicle key at least in position 'I' and is available until the vehicle key is removed from the Ignition Control.

If the Audio system is ON when the ignition is set to OFF and the vehicle key removed, it will automatically start the next time the vehicle key is moved to position 'I'.

Press ***ON***/***OFF*** to set the Audio system ON or OFF.

📖 *When the Audio system is set to ON the volume will be at the same level it was when the Audio system was set to OFF.*

The ***JOYSTICK***, ***ENTER*** and ***BACK*** will not operate if Satellite Navigation is selected (***NAV*** button LED ON) either press:

- The ***NAV*** button to deselect Satellite Navigation (***NAV*** button LED OFF)
- Or press any Audio button other than ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK***

to access controls for Audio.

📖 *Pressing the **AM**/**FM** or **MODE** buttons will move the current audio source.*

Sound Source

To select radio, at any time while the Audio system is ON, press the ***AM***/***FM*** button repeatedly to navigate between the radio bands.

To select other audio sound sources (CD, iPod, USB or AUX) press the ***MODE*** button repeatedly to navigate through the sound source choices.

Battery Protection Mode

Using the Audio system, with the vehicle key at position 'I' (ignition OFF) will drain the battery charge. A warning message will show in the message centre (right) when the battery charge is low (Refer to 'Battery Protection Mode', page 11.23).

Menus

The Audio menu is only available when the Audio system is in use. Press ***MENU*** to access the main menu. The menu for the current audio source (i.e. radio, CD, iPod, etc.) will be available.

Search Path

Menu paths are shown for each operation in the following format:

<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Radio settings...> (Enter)

Several menu options will require a cross in a box [X] to select an option. Once the menu item is highlighted press ***ENTER*** to either place a cross in the box or delete the cross. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.

In this chapter when asked to 'Press' a button, this means 'Press and release'. When this is not the case it will be clear in the text.

Active Sound Control

This vehicle has a speed-dependent volume feature known as Active Sound Control (ASC). This adjusts the volume automatically depending on the speed of the vehicle.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Auto. volume control>*. Select *<Off>*, *<Low>*, *<Optimum>* or *<High> (Enter)*.

Volume Control for TP, PTY, News and Alarms

When the radio receives a traffic announcement, the CD, iPod, USB player or audio device will enter pause mode. The announcement is played at the volume selected for that type of message. The system then returns to the volume selected for the CD, iPod, USB player or audio device. If the volume is adjusted while the announcement is broadcast, this new volume is saved and used for the next bulletin.

Original Settings

Radio Functions

Resets all radio settings to the original factory settings.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <Reset all...> (Enter)*. Press ***ENTER*** again to confirm.

Sound Settings

Resets all sound settings to the original factory settings:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio settings...> (Enter) <Reset all...> (Enter)*. Press ***ENTER*** again to confirm.

Aston Martin Audio Sound Settings

To access sound settings:

- Press and hold ***SOUND*** to enter sound setting mode. Then press repeatedly until the required sound setting is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

or

- Press ***MENU*** and navigate to the sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX...> (Enter) <Audio Settings...> (Enter) <Sound settings...> (Enter)*.

Rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to the desired setting.

The level for the centre speaker can only be set if either Dolby Pro-Logic II or 3 Channel has been selected from the sound source menu.

Bass - Level for Bass

Treble - Level for Treble

Fader - Balance between the front and rear speakers

Balance - Balance between the left and right speakers

Surround - Level for surround sound

Subwoofer - Level for subwoofer

Centre - Level for centre speaker

Surround - Level for surround sound

Setting the Surround Sound

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to the sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio Settings...> (Enter) <Surround (AM, FM, CD iPod or AUX)...> (Enter).* Select *<Dolby Pro-Logic II>, <3 Channel> or <Off> (Enter)*.

Press and hold ***BACK*** to return to the main display.

The symbol for Dolby Pro-Logic II is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** if *<Dolby Pro-Logic II>* is selected. '3CH' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** if *<3 Channel>* is selected.

<Off> means the system is in normal stereo mode.

Dolby Pro-Logic II is not available in Radio mode.

Equaliser

Fine adjustment of the sound from the speakers:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to the sound source menu *<AM, FM, CD, iPod or AUX menu...> (Enter) <Audio Settings...> (Enter) <Equaliser...> (Enter).*

Move the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right to set the level. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down) to select the next frequency. Five frequencies can be adjusted.

Press ***ENTER*** to save any changes and exit. Press ***BACK*** to exit without saving any changes.

Dolby Surround Pro-Logic II

Dolby Surround Pro-Logic II, with its centre speaker in the dashboard, provides more realistic sound reproduction.

The normal left and right stereo channels are divided into left-centre-right. In addition, ambient surround sound is produced through the rear speaker channels.

Not available in Radio mode.

Dolby Surround Pro-Logic II and the Dolby icon are trade-marks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby Pro-Logic II Surround System is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

Bang & Olufsen Audio Sound Settings

To access sound settings press and hold ***SOUND*** to enter sound setting mode. Then press repeatedly until the required sound setting is shown on the ***DISPLAY***. Rotate the ***TUNING*** dial to the desired setting.

Sound Focus

The focus of the sound from the Audio system can be optimised for either the Driver or Driver and front Passenger. Select:

Driver - The focus of the sound is optimised for the Driver only.

Front - The focus of the sound is optimised for both the Driver and the front Passenger.

Auto - The Audio system automatically detects if Driver only or Driver and front Passenger are in the vehicle.

The Audio system detects seat occupancy by seat belt engagement.

Other Sound Settings

Bass - Level for Bass

Treble - Level for Treble

Fader - Balance between the front and rear speakers

Balance - Balance between the left and right speakers

Surround - Level for surround sound

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

[1] ON/OFF- Audio ON and OFF.

[2] VOLUME- Volume control.

[3] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[4] TUNING- Turn to manually search stations or navigate in the menus.

[5] TP- Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.

[6] SCAN- Find and store the strongest stations.

[7] AUTO- Automatic station search.

[8] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[9] AM/FM- Shift between FM1, FM2 and AM.

[10] ENTER- Select in the menu or open a selection.

[11] JOYSTICK- Press left or right to auto search the next station. Press and hold left or right to manually select a station. Press up or down to navigate in the menus or preset stations.

[12] BACK- Press to navigate back one in the menu. Press and hold to navigate back to the default screen. Cancel a selection.

[13] KEYPAD- Set station presets and menu short-cuts.

Steering Wheel Controls

[14] SCROLL- Navigate through the preset radio stations.

[15] VOLUME- Volume control.



Automatic Tuning

Select FM1, FM2 or AM using the ***AM/FM*** button. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right to search for the next strong station.

Press left or right again to initiate a new search.

📖 *If no stations are found press either button again to cancel.*

Manual Tuning

There are two ways to tune into a station manually.

- Turn the ***TUNING*** dial to set the desired frequency.
- Press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right.
  The frequency rolls slowly in the selected direction and increases speed after a few seconds.

Release the button when the desired frequency shows on the ***DISPLAY***. If the frequency needs adjusting, briefly touch one of the arrows.

Storing Stations

10 stations can be stored for FM1, FM2 or AM (a total of 30 stations). To store stations:

Tune to the desired station. Press and hold the ***KEYPAD*** button (0-9) where the station is to be stored. The sound will be muted for a couple of seconds and 'Station Stored' will show on the ***DISPLAY***.

Select a stored station by either pressing a ***KEYPAD*** (0 to 9) button or use the ***SCROLL*** button to scroll through the station list.

Autostoring Stations

Up to ten AM or FM stations can be automatically tuned and stored in a separate memory.

Select FM1, FM2 or AM using the ***AM/FM*** button. Start the search by pressing and holding ***AUTO*** (more than two seconds).

'Autostoring.' shows on the ***DISPLAY*** and a number of strong stations (maximum ten) from the selected frequency band are stored in the autostore memory. It there are no stations that are sufficiently strong, 'No AST Found' shows on the ***DISPLAY***.

📖 *If more than ten stations are found, the ten strongest are selected. This function is particularly useful if you are in an area in which you are unfamiliar with the radio stations and their frequencies.*

The stations are stored on the ***KEYPAD*** (buttons 0-9). When the radio is in autostore mode, 'Autostoring' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Return to the ordinary radio mode by pressing and releasing ***AUTO*** (less than 0.7 seconds). Pressing and releasing either ***AUTO*** or ***BACK*** will also cancel Autostoring.

Select an Auto stored station by pressing ***AUTO,*** then a ***KEYPAD*** (0 to 9) button or the ***SCROLL*** button to scroll through the station list.

Automatic Search for Transmitter

'PI seek' shows on the ***DISPLAY*** when reception is poor for the selected station. The radio automatically searches for the strongest transmission for that station. 'PI seek Back to cancel' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** until the station is found.

Scanning

Scanning automatically searches for the next strong FM or AM station signals. When the radio finds a station, scanning pauses for approximately eight seconds, after which it continues.

Select FM or AM with the ***AM/FM*** button.

Press ***SCAN***. 'Scan' shows on the ***DISPLAY*** and each found station will play for approximately eight seconds. Press ***SCAN*** or ***BACK*** to accept the station.

📖 *If no stations are found press either button again to cancel.*

Radio Data System

Radio Data System (RDS) is a system that links together specific network transmitters. It is used, for example, to tune the correct frequency of a station irrespective of the transmitter or the current audio source (e.g. CD). The system can also be used for receiving traffic information (TP) and for finding broadcasts of a specific type. Radio text is also a component of RDS. A radio station can transmit information about the radio programme currently being broadcast.

Messages with a programme code (such as news from RDS stations) will interrupt other audio sources at the volume set for this. As soon as the news broadcast is finished, the Audio system returns to the previous audio source and resumes the previous volume setting.

📖 *Some radio stations do not use RDS or only use a limited range of its features.*

Alarm

Alarms are transmitted automatically. The function cannot be set to OFF. 'Alarm!' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** when an alarm message is broadcast. The function is used to warn motorists of serious accidents or disasters.

News - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <News> (Enter)*. When News is ON 'NEWS' will show on the ***DISPLAY***.

Press ***BACK*** during a news broadcast to cancel the broadcast. The News function stays ON and waits for the next news programme.

News From Current Station

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced Radio Settings....> (Enter) <News station...> (Enter) <News from current station> (Enter)*.

TP - ON or OFF

Press ***TP*** repeatedly to set TP ON and OFF.

When ON 'TP' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***. If the set station does not broadcast traffic information, 'TP)))' shows on the ***DISPLAY***.

Press ***BACK*** to exit the current traffic broadcast. TP stays ON and waits for the next traffic broadcast.

TP From a Station or All Stations

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <TP...> (Enter) <TP station...> (Enter) <TP from current station>* or *<TP from all stations> (Enter)*.

TP Search

This function allows you to listen to traffic information when travelling between different areas and countries without selecting a station.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <TP...> (Enter) <TP search> (Enter)*.

Radio Text - ON or OFF

Some RDS stations broadcast information, such as about programme content and artists.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Radio text> (Enter)*.

Programme Type

Use the Programme Type (PTY) function to select between the various programme types.

PTY - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <Show PTY> (Enter)*.

When ON the station's programme type will be shown on the ***DISPLAY*****,**e.g. Current affairs, Information, Drama, Rock music, etc.

📖 *Not all radio stations have a PTY designation.*

Searching for a Specific PTY

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <PTY...>*. Press ***ENTER*** for one or more of the listed programme types. The PTY symbol shows on the ***DISPLAY*** when the first selection is made and the radio is set to stand-by for PTY. Press ***BACK*** to go back.

Navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <Search PTY> (Enter)*. If the radio finds a station with the selected programme type, this is played.

If a station with the selected programme type can not be found, the ***DISPLAY*** shows 'No Station Found' and the radio returns to the previous frequency.

PTY is then on stand-by until the selected programme type is broadcast. When this happens, the radio automatically selects the station broadcasting the programme type.

Clear All PTY

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <PTY...> (Enter) <Clear all PTY...> (Enter)*.

The PTY symbol is removed from the ***DISPLAY*** and the radio returns to normal mode.

Enhanced Other Networks

With Enhanced Other Networks (EON) ON, traffic announcements and news broadcasts interrupt radio programmes. The function has three levels:

Local - Only interrupts if the signal is strong.

Distant - Interrupts even if the signal is weak.

Off - Does not interrupt even if the signal is weak.

EON - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <EON...> (Enter)*. Select *<Local>*, *<Distant>* or *<Off> (Enter)*.

When ON 'EON' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Automatic Frequency Updating

The Automatic Frequency (AF) Updating function is normally ON and makes sure that the radio tunes to the strongest available transmitter.

AF - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <AF> (Enter)*.

When ON 'AF' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Regional Radio Programmes

The regional function is normally OFF. When the function is ON you can continue to listen to a regional broadcasts even if the signal is weak.

Regional - ON or OFF

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<FM Menu...> (Enter) <Advanced radio settings...> (Enter) <Regional> (Enter)*.

When ON 'Reg' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

CD Changer Functions

[1] ON/OFF- Audio ON and OFF.

[2] VOLUME- Volume control.

[3] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[4] KEYPAD- Buttons 1- 6 to select CD and menu short-cuts.

[5] TUNING- Turn to manually change CD tracks or navigate in the menu.

[6] TP- Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.

[7] SCAN- 10 seconds of each track is played. Press once again to select a track.

[8] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[9] MODE- Select CD.

[10] ENTER- Select in the menu or open a selection.

[11] JOYSTICK- Press left or right to move to the next or previous track. Press left or right and hold to search within a track or the whole CD. The search continues as long as the Joystick is pressed. Press up or down to navigate in the menus.

[12] BACK- Press to navigate back one in the menu, press and hold to navigate back to the default screen. Cancel a selection.

[13] - Opening for CD.

[14] EJECT- Eject CD.

Steering Wheel Controls

[15] SCROLL- Navigate through the music tracks.

[16] VOLUME- Volume control.



Use only 12 cm (4 ¾ in). CDs. Do not use CDs with adhesive disc labels. The heat from the CD player can cause the label to come loose from the disc. The CD player could be damaged.

Do not use CDs that are warped or look warped (critical measurement for CD warp is 0.7 mm (0.03 in) - anything more than this may cause problems). The CD player will not be able hold the CD correctly (because of the warp), this may cause a jam in the CD player.

If the quality of the CD does not comply with the requirements of standard EN60908 or if it has been recorded using poor equipment, sound quality may be poor or playback interrupted.

Loading CDs

The CD changer can hold up to six discs.

Press the ***MODE*** button repeatedly to select CD. Select an empty position using the ***KEYPAD*** (buttons 1 to 6) or use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down). The ***DISPLAY*** shows which positions are empty. Insert a CD into the changer. Make sure that 'Insert disc' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** before inserting a new disc.

Selecting a CD

Select the CD to play using ***KEYPAD*** buttons 1-6 or the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down). The number of the disc and track are shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Changing Tracks

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right), the ***SCROLL*** button, or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to play the next or previous track. The track number is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Fast Forward and Rewind

Press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) to search forwards or backwards within a track or the whole disc. Searching continues for as long as the button is depressed.

Pause Mode

When the volume is at zero, play will pause. Start play by turning the volume up.

Random Play

Plays tracks from a CD or CDs in random order:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<CD Menu...> (Enter) <Random...> (Enter)* Select *<Off>, <Single disc>* or *<All discs> (Enter)* for the player to randomly choose from none, one or all CDs.

'RND' or 'RND ALL' is shown on the ***DISPLAY*** while the function is ON. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) or ***SCROLL*** button to select the next or previous random track. Press ***BACK*** to cancel random play.

Scan

Press ***SCAN*** to play the first ten seconds of each track. While a scan is in progress press ***SCAN*** again or ***BACK*** to play a track.

Disc Text - ON or OFF

Some CDs have title information. The information is shown as text on the ***DISPLAY***.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<CD Menu...> (Enter) <Disc text> (Enter).*

If information is stored on the disc, this is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

Ejecting one CD

Press ***EJECT***.

📖 *For traffic safety reasons the CD stays out for 12 seconds. The player will then draw back in the disc and set to pause mode. Press CD to start the player.*

Ejecting all CDs

Press and hold ***EJECT*** (for longer than two seconds). The entire magazine is emptied, CD by CD. 'Eject all' is shown on the ***DISPLAY***.

📖 *This function can only be used when the vehicle is stationary and is interrupted if the vehicle starts to move. For traffic safety reasons, the ejected CD stays out for 12 seconds. It must then be removed, or the function is cancelled.*

iPod and USB Functions

The iPod controls will not operate while connected to the vehicle Audio system. All functionality will be from the vehicle Infotainment system.

[1] ON/OFF- Press for audio ON and OFF.

[2] VOLUME- Volume control.

[3] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[4] KEYPAD- Buttons 0 – 9 track selection and menu short-cuts.

[5] TUNING- Turn to manually to change tracks or navigate in the menus.

[6] TP- Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.

[7] SCAN- 10 seconds of each track is played. Press once again to select a track.

[8] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[9] MODE- Select USB, iPod.

[10] ENTER- Open the file system, select in the menu or open a selection.

[11] JOYSTICK- Press left or right to move to the next track or previous. Press left or right and hold to search within a track or the whole music folder. The search continues as long as the Joystick is pressed. Press up or down to navigate in the menus.

[12] BACK- Press to move back one action. Press and hold to move back to the default screen.

Steering Wheel Controls

[13] SCROLL- Navigate through the music tracks.

[14] VOLUME- Volume control.



iPod and USB Connection

The iPod port is compatible with generation three iPods onwards.

The USB port is only compatible with USB storage devices, e.g. Memory Sticks.

On initial connection and on every engine start the system will synchronise with the connected device. This will take a short while to complete.

Locate the iPod cable or the USB socket in the armrest cubby box and connect the:

- iPod player cable to the iPod cable
- USB device to the USB port

If not already ON, set the Audio system to ON.

Repeatedly press the ***MODE*** button until either 'iPod' or 'USB' shows on the ***DISPLAY***.

The iPod or USB device can now be operated by the Audio system.

Playing Tracks

Once the mode has been set to either iPod or USB play automatically starts.



Selecting Tracks

Press ***ENTER*** to show the music folder list. Using the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down) or the ***TUNING*** dial navigate through the folder list or music tracks. Press ***ENTER*** to open a folder or play a track.

Pause Mode

When the volume is at zero, play will pause. Start play by turning the volume up.

Fast Forward and Rewind

Press and hold down the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) to search within a track or the whole music folder. The search continues as long as the button is depressed.

Changing Tracks

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right), or the ***SCROLL*** button, or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to play the next or previous track.

Scan

Press ***SCAN*** to play the first ten seconds of each track. While a scan is in progress press ***SCAN*** again or ***BACK*** to play the required track.

Random

Plays tracks from the music folder(s) in random order.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<iPod Menu...> or <USB Menu...> (Enter) <Random...> (Enter)*. Select *<Off>, <Folder>* or *<All> (Enter)* for the player to randomly choose from none, one or all music folders.

'RND' or 'RND ALL' is shown in the ***DISPLAY*** while the function is ON.

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (left or right) or the ***SCROLL*** button to select the next or previous random track.

RDS Radio stations

News Broadcasts (NEWS) and Traffic Information (TP) are also available when in USB or iPod mode. Refer to iPod and USB menus.

ASTON MARTIN

[1] ON/OFF- Press for audio ON and OFF.

[2] VOLUME- Volume control.

[3] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[4] KEYPAD- Menu short-cuts.

[5] TUNING- Turn to navigate in the menus.

[6] TP- Press to enable traffic broadcasts. Press again to disable.

[7] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[8] MODE- Select AUX.

[9] ENTER- Select in the menu or open a selection.

[10] JOYSTICK- Press to navigate in the menus.

[11] BACK- Press to move back one action. Press and hold to move back to the default screen.

Steering Wheel Controls

[12] VOLUME- Volume control.

Audio Device Connection

The auxiliary input socket is provided to connect audio devices which can not be connected using the iPod or USB connections.

When an audio device is connected to the Infotainment system using the auxiliary socket all control of the device will stay with the device.

Locate the Auxiliary socket in the armrest cubby box and connect the audio device to the auxiliary socket using a suitable cable.



If not already ON, set the Audio system to ON. Repeatedly press the ***MODE*** button until 'AUX' shows on the ***DISPLAY***. The media device will now play through Audio system.

📖 *Only volume control will be available from the vehicle Audio system. All other functionality will be from the Audio device.*



Audio Device Volume

The vehicle Audio system volume can be set at a higher or lower starting volume for the audio device.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<AUX menu...> (Enter) <AUX input volume...> (Enter).* Turn the ***TUNING*** dial to set the volume level.

Press and hold ***BACK*** to return to the main display.

Radio Menu

Aston Martin Audio

1) FM Menu...
1) News
2) PTY...
  1) Select PTY...
  2) Search PTY
    1) Clear all PTY...
    2) Select PTY station
  3) Show PTY (ON or OFF)
3) Radio text
4) Advanced Radio Settings...
  1) TP...
    1) TP station...
    2) TP search
  2) News station...
  3) AF
  4) Regional
  5) EON...
  6) Reset all...
5) Auto. volume control
6) Audio Settings...
  1) Surround FM...
  2) Equaliser...
  3) Auto. volume control
  4) Sound settings...
  5) Reset all...

1) AM Menu...
1) Audio Settings...
  1) Surround AM...
  2) Equaliser...
  3) Sound settings...
  4) Auto. volume control
  5) Reset all...

Bang & Olufsen Audio

1) FM Menu...
1) News
2) PTY...
  1) Select PTY...
  2) Search PTY
    1) Clear all PTY...
    2) Select PTY station
  3) Show PTY (ON or OFF)
3) Radio text
4) Advanced Radio Settings...
  1) TP...
    1) TP station...
    2) TP search
  2) News station...
  3) AF
  4) Regional
  5) EON...
  6) Reset all...
5) Auto. volume control...

1) AM Menu...
1) Auto. volume control...

CD Changer Menu

Aston Martin Audio

1) CD Menu...
1) Random...
  1) Off
  2) Single disc
  3) All discs
2) News
3) Disc text
4) Audio Settings...
  1) Surround CD...
  2) Equaliser...
  3) Auto. volume control
  4) Sound settings...
  5) Reset all

Bang & Olufsen Audio

1) CD Menu...
1) Random...
  1) Off
  2) Single disc
  3) All discs
2) News
3) Disc text
4) Auto. volume control...

iPod and USB Menu

Aston Martin Audio

1) iPod Menu..., USB Menu...
1) Random...
  1) Off
  2) Folder
  3) All
2) News
3) Track Information
4) Audio Settings...
  1) Surround iPod or USB...
  2) Equaliser...
  3) Auto. volume control...
  4) Sound settings...
  5) Reset all

Bang & Olufsen Audio

1) iPod Menu... or USB Menu...
1) Random...
  1) Off
  2) Folder
  3) All
2) News
3) Track Information
4) Auto. volume control...

Auxiliary Menu

Aston Martin Audio	Bang & Olufsen Audio
1) AUX Menu...	**1) AUX Menu...**
1) AUX input volume...	1) AUX input volume...
2) News	2) News
3) Audio Settings...	3) Auto. volume control...
1) Surround AUX...	
2) Equaliser...	
3) Auto. volume control...	
4) Sound settings...	
5) Reset all	

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Hands-Free Phone

Contents

Introduction 9.2
Hands-Free Functions 9.2
Hands-Free Phone ON 9.3
Menus 9.4
Audio Settings 9.4
Connecting a Phone 9.5
Initial Pairing 9.6
Pairing Additional Phones 9.6
Removing a Paired Phone 9.8
Selecting a Phone 9.8
Calls 9.9
Phone Book 9.10
Voice Mailbox 9.11
Last Ten Numbers 9.11
Telephone Menu 9.11

If installed on your vehicle

Introduction

If your vehicle has the Hands-Free phone system installed a mobile device equipped with Hands-Free (Bluetooth) capability can be connected wirelessly to the vehicle's Hands-Free phone system. The vehicle's Hands-Free phone system then provides remote control of a range of the mobile phone's functions. The mobile phone can always be operated by its own keys regardless of whether or not it is connected.

The Hands-Free system is available when the vehicle key is in position 'I' or 'II'. If, during a call, the vehicle key is moved to position '0' or removed the call will transfer to the mobile phone after approximately six seconds.

The Hands-Free phone system will not recognise a mobile phone, even if it is 'paired' (Refer to page 9.5), if the mobile phone does not have Bluetooth enabled. For more information refer to the user guide for your mobile phone.

Hands-Free Functions

[1] VOLUME- Volume control.

[2] DISPLAY- Shows options, menus and information.

[3] TUNING- Navigate through phone book and menus.

[4] MENU- Opens the main menu.

[5] ENTER- Press to answer or make a call, select in the menu or open a selection.

[6] JOYSTICK- Navigate in the menus, move forwards or backwards when entering text and digits.

[7] PHONE- Press to select Hands-Free mode or press and hold to cancel Hands-Free mode.

[8] BACK- End a call, navigate back in the menu, cancel a selection or erase the previous character when entering text and numbers.

[9] KEYPAD- Search through the phone book, speed dial or navigate in the menu.

Steering Wheel Controls

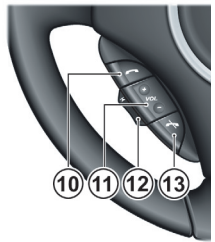
[10] CALL- Press to answer a call or press to return to Hands-Free mode from Audio when Hands-Free mode is ON.

[11] VOLUME- Volume control during a call.

[12] SCROLL- Navigate in the menus.

[13] CANCEL- Press to end a call or press to enter Audio mode when Hands-Free mode is selected.





Hands-Free Phone ON

When the Hands-Free system is ON the symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY.*** During a call this symbol will change to . When a mobile phone is connected to the Hands-Free system the symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY***.

If, after 30 seconds, the Hands-Free Phone has not been used, the Infotainment system will default to Audio functions. Return to Hands-Free Phone functions by pressing ***PHONE*** or ***CALL***.

Menus

The Hands-Free menu is available when the Hands-Free phone system is ON and selected. If not ON or not selected press ***PHONE***. Press ***MENU*** to access the main menu.

Search Path

Menu paths are shown for each operation in the following format:

<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...>

📖 *In this chapter when asked to 'Press' a button, this means 'Press and release'. When this is not the case it will be clear in the text.*

Several menu options will require a cross in a box [X] to select an option. Once the menu item is highlighted press ***ENTER*** to either place a cross in the box or delete the cross. Then press and hold ***BACK*** to accept and return to the main screen.

Call Menu

Press ***MENU, ENTER*** or ***CALL*** during an ongoing call to access the following functions

Mute microphone - The Hands-Free system microphone is muted.

Transfer call to mobile or Transfer call to vehicle - The call can be transferred to or from the mobile phone or the vehicle phone.

Phone book - Access the phone book during a call.

📖 *Some mobile phones will close the connection when the privacy function is used, this is normal. The vehicle system asks if you want to reconnect.*

Audio Settings

Call Volume

During a call the call volume can be regulated using the ***VOLUME*** dial or button.

Audio System Volume

The audio source can be automatically muted for incoming calls:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...> (Enter) <Mute radio> (Enter)*.

If mute radio is OFF select one of the audio sources to control the Audio system volume during an ongoing call.

Audio System Control

Not during a call.

When the Audio system is in operation while Hands-Free mode is ON press ***CALL*** to return to Hands-Free mode.

Ring Volume

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...> (Enter) <Ring volume> (Enter)*. Adjust using the ***TUNING*** dial.

Ring Signals

The vehicle system has integrated ring signals that can be selected:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Sounds and volume...> (Enter) <Ring signal> (Enter) <Select Ring signal 1, 2, 3 etc.> (Enter)*.

📖 *The connected mobile phone's ring signal is not muted when one of the vehicles integrated signals is used.*

A connection between the vehicle Hands-Free system and a mobile phone is called a 'Paired Link'. When a paired link is set up the Hands-Free system remembers the mobile phone's ID.

Once the Hands-Free system and the mobile phone are paired, the Hands-Free system automatically connects every time the ignition is set to ON if the Hands-Free system (Press ***PHONE***) and the mobile phone are ON.

A mobile phone can be paired either using the vehicle Hands-Free system or by using the mobile phone.

This system supports paired links with up to five phones.

📖 *The process of initiating a Hands-Free connection with a phone varies per phone manufacturer. For more information refer to the user's guide for your mobile phone.*

Disconnecting

The mobile phone will **automatically** disconnect when moved out of the Hand-Free system's range or Bluetooth is made unavailable on the mobile phone.

The mobile phone will **manually** disconnect when the Hands-Free system is set to OFF. Press and hold ***PHONE*** until  is removed from the ***DISPLAY***. The function is also stopped when the ignition is set to OFF.

If the mobile phone has been disconnected during an ongoing call, the call will transfer to the mobile phone.

📖 *Some mobile phones require that the transfer is confirmed from the phone's keypad.*

Initial Pairing

Use this procedure when pairing the first mobile phone to the Hands-Free system.

If the Hands-Free system is not ON or in use, press ***PHONE***.

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'No Paired Phones. Press ***ENTER*** to *Add a Phone*. Press ***EXIT*** to cancel.' Press ***ENTER***.

The Hands-Free system will asked if Bluetooth is in discoverable mode (refer to the mobile phone manufactures instructions). If yes press ***ENTER***. After a short while a list of phones which are in range and in dicscoverable mode will be shown.

*If the symbol is shown in the **DISPLAY** when the ignition is ON, initial pairing can be completed using the mobile phone (Refer to 'Pairing Using the Mobile Phone', page 9.7).*

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required mobile phone and press ***ENTER***.

The ***DISPLAY*** will then ask for a passkey to be entered into the mobile phone. The mobile phone will prompt for the passkey. Enter the passkey into the mobile phone.

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'Phone Connecting...' then, if successful, 'Synchronising'. Once synchronising has completed the mobile phone is ready for use.

If the passkey is not entered after 20 seconds the screen will time-out.

Synchronising automatically places all the mobile phone contacts onto the vehicle system (Refer to 'Phone Book', page 9.10).

Pairing Additional Phones

Pairing Using the Hands-Free System

Disconnect any in use phones before pairing additional phones. If a phone is connected to the Hands-Free system pairing a new phone will not be possible until the Hands-Free system has no in use Bluetooth connections.

*If, after 30 seconds, the Hands-Free Phone has not been used, the Infotainment system will default to audio functions. Return to Hands-Free Phone functions by pressing **PHONE** or **CALL**.*

Check that the mobile phone has Bluetooth ON and visible. Check that the Hands-Free system is ON (symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY***).

The Hands-Free system automatically searches for the last used phone. If the last used phone is not found a list of paired phones will show along with <*Add phone*>. Select <*Add phone*> to pair a new phone to the system.

If the last used phone is found press ***MENU*** and navigate to <Phone Menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Change phone...> (Enter) <Add Phone...>.

Press ***ENTER***. The Hands-Free system will asked if Bluetooth is in discoverable mode (refer to the mobile phone manufactures instructions). If yes press ***ENTER***. After a short while a list of phones which are in range and in dicscoverable mode will show.

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required mobile phone and press ***ENTER***.

The ***DISPLAY*** will then ask for a passkey to be entered into the mobile phone. The mobile phone will prompt for the passkey. Enter the passkey into the mobile phone.

📖 *If the passkey is not entered after 20 seconds the screen will time-out.*

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'Phone Connecting...' then, if successful, 'Synchronising'. Once synchronising has completed the mobile phone is ready for use.

📖 *Synchronising automatically places all the mobile phone contacts onto the Hands-Free system (Refer to 'Phone Book', page 9.10).*

Pairing Using the Mobile Phone

📖 *Disconnect any in use phones before pairing additional phones. If a phone is connected to the Hands-Free system pairing a new phone will not be possible until the Hands-Free system has no in use Bluetooth connections.*

Check that the Hands-Free system is ON or in operation (symbol will show in the ***DISPLAY***).

Follow the mobile phone manufactures instructions to search and connect to a new bluetooth device. The phone will search for discoverable Bluetooth devices in its range.

Select 'ASTON MARTIN' from the device list. The phone will prompt for a passkey.

📖 *If 'ASTON MARTIN' does not show check that the Hands-Free system is selected and search again.*

Press ***MENU*** (on the vehicle) and move to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Connect from Mobile Phone> (Enter)*. The ***DISPLAY*** will then show a passkey, enter the passkey into the mobile phone.

📖 *If the passkey is not entered after 20 seconds the screen will time-out.*

The ***DISPLAY*** will show 'Phone Connecting...' then, if successful, 'Synchronising'.

📖 *Synchronising automatically places all the mobile phone contacts onto the vehicle system (Refer to 'Phone Book', page 9.10).*

Once synchronising has completed the mobile phone is ready for use.

Removing a Paired Phone

Using the Hands-Free system

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Remove Phone> (Enter)*.

A list of paired phones will show. Navigate to the required phone and press ***ENTER*** to delete or ***BACK*** to cancel.

Selecting a Phone

📖 *The phone to be selected must have Bluetooth ON, visible and in close proximity to the Hands-Free phone system.*

Using the Mobile Phone

If not ON or not selected, press ***PHONE***.

Using the Mobile phone, follow the manufactures instructions to search and connect to a Bluetooth device. The phone will search for discoverable Bluetooth devices in its range. Select 'ASTON MARTIN' from the device list. Select Connect.

📖 *If 'ASTON MARTIN' does not show check that the Hands-Free system is selected and search again. If 'ASTON MARTIN' still does not show the mobile phone may not be paired (Refer to 'Pairing Additional Phones', page 9.6)*

Using the Vehicle Hands-Free system

With the Hands-Free system already selected, press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone Menu...> (Enter) <Bluetooth...> (Enter) <Change Phone> (Enter)*. A list of paired phones will show (along with *Add phone*). Navigate to the required phone and press ***ENTER*** to change or ***BACK*** to cancel.

Or, if the Hands-Free system is not ON:

Press ***PHONE***. The system will then scan for the last used mobile phone. If found and it is the mobile required then press ***ENTER***. If the last phone is not found the ***DISPLAY*** will show a list of paired phones within range (with Bluetooth ON). Navigate to a phone and press ***ENTER*** to select that phone.

Making a Call

Check that the Hands-Free system is selected (symbol shows in the ***DISPLAY***).

Press ***PHONE***, or ***CALL*** on the steering wheel controls.

- Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to select a contact from the phone book. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Or

- Dial the number using the keypad and press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call. Press ***BACK*** to delete a number. Press and hold ***BACK*** to delete the whole number.

Ending Calls

To end a call press ***CANCEL*** or ***BACK***.

Reject a Call

Press ***CANCEL*** or ***BACK*** while the phone is ringing.

Calling Using Voice Recognition

If the mobile phone supports voice dialling:

Press, hold and release ***CALL*** or ***ENTER***. The amount of time require to hold in ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** is dependant on the mobile phone.

Once 'Voice Tag Dialling' shows on the ***DISPLAY***, allow one to two seconds before saying a name. The vehicle system will call the contact.

Receiving Calls

To answer an incoming call press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER***.

Automatic Answer - ON or OFF

The automatic answer function means that calls are accepted automatically after four rings.

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Call options...> (Enter) <Automatic answer> (Enter)*.

Phone Book

The mobile phone's phone book is synchronised automatically to the vehicle system at each connection.

If it is not required to synchronise to phone book:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Synchronising phone book> (Enter)*.

If the phone book contains a caller's contact information, this is shown in the ***DISPLAY***.

If the mobile phone does not support copying of the phone book, 'List is empty' is shown when copying is finished.

Contact Search

Searching for contacts is only performed in the connected mobile phone's phone book. Either:

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to bring up the contact list. Navigate to the contact. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Or

Use the ***KEYPAD*** to search the phone book. Press and hold a key (2 to 9) which relates to the first letter of the contact's name. This starts a search in the phone book based on the key's first letter. Navigate to the contact. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Or

Press ***PHONE***. Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone book...> (Enter) <Search> (Enter)*. Using the ***KEYPAD***, enter the first few letters of the contact name, press ***ENTER***.

Navigate to a contact. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call.

Voice Mailbox

To enter a voice mailbox number:

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Phone settings...> (Enter) <Call options...> (Enter) <Voice mail number> (Enter) <Enter the number> (Enter).*

Or

Press and hold ***KEYPAD*** number 1 to go to *<Voice mail number>*. Enter the number and press ***ENTER***.

Use the stored number by pressing 1 for several seconds.

To change the voice mail number go to *Voice mail number*. Press and hold ***BACK*** to delete the whole number or press and release to delete individual numbers. Once the number has been deleted then enter a new number.

📖 *If the mobile phone has the voice mail number already stored then this will be placed into the system when synchronising during pairing.*

Last Ten Numbers

Last Ten Dialled Numbers

Press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required number. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call that number.

Last Ten Missed and Received Numbers

Press ***MENU*** and navigate to *<Phone menu...> (Enter) <Last 10 missed calls>* or *<Last 10 received calls> (Enter).*

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** (up or down), ***SCROLL*** button, or turn the ***TUNING*** dial to navigate to the required number. Press ***CALL*** or ***ENTER*** to call that number.

📖 *Last ten dialled will also be available.*

Telephone Menu

1) Phone Menu...
1) Last 10 missed calls
2) Last 10 received calls
3) Last 10 dialled calls
4) Phone book...
  1) Search
  2) Copy fr. mobile phone
5) Bluetooth...
  1) Change Phone...
  2) Remove Phone
  3) Connect from mobile phone
6) Phone settings...
  1) Call options...
    1) Automatic answer
    2) Voice mail number
  2) Sounds and volume...
    1) Ring volume
    2) Ring signals...
    3) Mute Radio
  3) Synchronising phone book

Satellite Navigation

Contents

Introduction 10.2
Getting Started 10.4
Easy Mode Settings 10.9
Using Easy Mode 10.9
Advanced Mode Settings 10.13
Using Advanced Mode 10.16
Store a Destination 10.22
Itinerary 10.24
Avoid Specific Areas 10.26
Information 10.27
Current Position 10.28
Quick Menus 10.28
Map View 10.29
Map Scroll 10.30
Map Symbols 10.32
Traffic Information 10.34
Traffic Surveillance 10.39
Frequently Asked Questions 10.39

If installed on your vehicle

Introduction

The Satellite Navigation system is an integrated part of the Infotainment centre system along with the Audio system.

This Navigation system has been developed to help guide you to the destination of your choice. The system includes features that enable you to set itineraries, search for certain types of points of interest along your route, store special destinations, etc.

The navigation system can be used without a destination being selected. The map with the position of your vehicle is shown on the ***SCREEN*** and your vehicle is shown with a blue triangle.

⚠ ***Warning: Never use the navigation system or any other feature in the vehicle in a way that distracts you from the task of driving safely.***

⚠ ***Warning: Distraction can lead to a serious accident. Set and make changes in the navigation system only with the vehicle parked.***

⚠ ***Warning: Be aware of the current traffic situation.***

Always use good judgment when following navigation system guidance, and do not follow guidance that seems contrary to your own best judgment. Never use the navigation system or any other feature in your vehicle in a way that distracts you from the task of driving safely. Distraction can lead to a serious accident. Set and make changes in your navigation system only with the vehicle parked. Be aware of the current traffic situation. Always comply with relevant traffic regulations.

Two modes of operation are available:

Easy Mode - Provides simple functionality to enable the user to select a destination.

Advanced mode - Provides all system functionality.

The Navigation system has all maps and features, for the market area, installed in the vehicle's electronic memory.

A DVD player is provided to install map and feature up-dates as and when available (Refer to 'Map Updates', page 10.3).

The locations used in this chapter do not necessarily reflect known places and are for the purpose of describing operating procedures only.

Global Positioning System

The vehicle's speed sensor and a gyro calculate the current position and the direction of travel of the vehicle using signals from the Global Positioning System (GPS) satellite system.

Traffic Message Channel Receiver

Standardised code system for traffic information. The Traffic Message Channel (TMC) receiver seeks the relevant frequency. Transmission occurs via FM frequencies. Transmission is not available everywhere. The system is currently being expanded.

Screen Care

The ***SCREEN*** must only be cleaned with a soft, lint free, dampened cloth, or a cloth with a mild window cleaning agent.

Map Updates

Factors such as the constant expansion and rebuilding of the road network, new traffic regulations constantly being introduced etc. means that the digital map database is not always up-to-date. Digital maps are continuously updated and the coverage is increased gradually.

Map updates are available on DVD. For information on the latest versions and installation of Map DVDs, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

System Controls

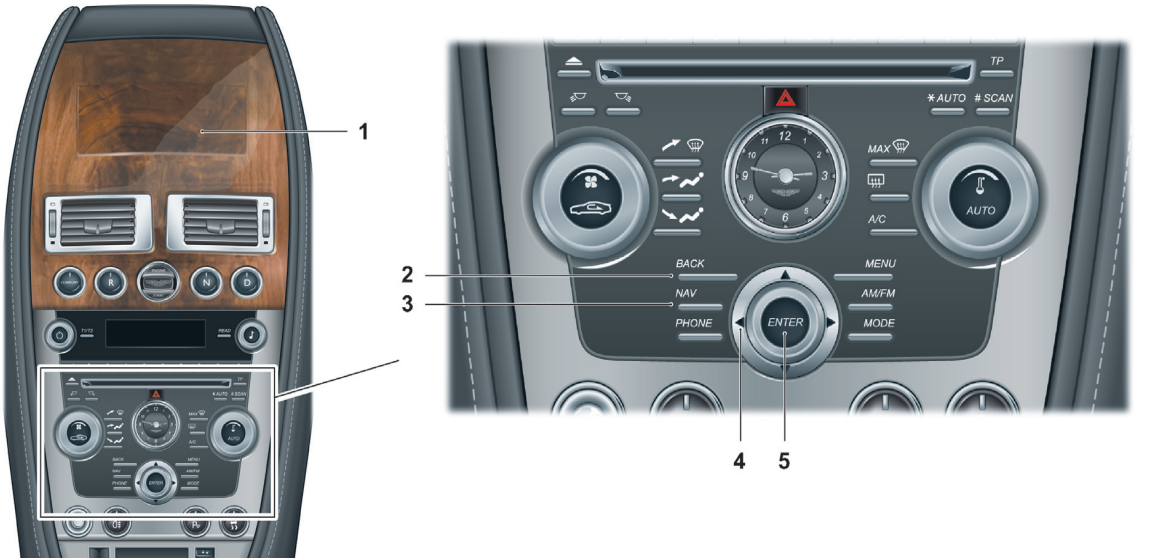
[1] SCREEN- Shows maps and provides detailed information on route type, distance, etc.

[2] BACK- Press to return to the previous menu or to undo a choice.

[3] NAV- Press to enable or disable Satellite Navigation controls.

[4] JOYSTICK- Navigate through different menu options, traffic messages, etc.

[5] ENTER- Press to confirm, select or navigate from one submenu to the next submenu.



Navigation System ON

The vehicle key must at position 'I' or 'II' in the Ignition Control.

1. Press the ***NAV*** button (button LED ON).
2. Press ***ENTER***. The navigation screen will open. On start up the ***SCREEN*** will show the option of running the Navigation system in Easy or Advanced mode.
   Select <*Easy*> or <*Advanced*> using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***. The user mode can be changed at any time in the system setup menu.
   The ***SCREEN*** defaults to Map view.

📖 *The system may need a few seconds to detect your position and movement.*

While the ***NAV*** button LED is ON the ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK*** functions only operate the Navigation system.

To use the ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK*** functions for Audio or Hands-Free phone functions either:

- Press the ***NAV*** button again (button LED OFF).

or

- Press any Audio button other than ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK***.

Press ***NAV*** (button LED ON) again to return to Navigation controls.

📖 *Pressing the **AM**/**FM** or **MODE** buttons will move the current audio source.*

Navigation System OFF

If in map mode press the **BACK** to view the main menu.

1. From the main menu move to <*Shutdown*> and press ***ENTER***. The navigation screen will close after a few seconds.

- Press the ***NAV*** button (button LED OFF) or press any Audio button other than ***BACK***, ***ENTER*** and ***JOYSTICK*** to return functions back to Audio.

📖 *The Navigation system can be accessed even if the ignition is OFF. Always set the vehicle key to position '0' in the Ignition Control or remove the vehicle key when the system is not in use so the battery does not become discharged.*

*If the Navigation system is still ON when the vehicle key is remove the system will shut down. When the vehicle key is inserted again and placed at position 'I' or 'II' the Navigation system will start up automatically. Press the **NAV** button to select Navigation controls.*

Main Menu

The main screen provides access to system functions. While in the default screen (Map view) press ***BACK*.** Using the ***JOYSTICK*** select a menu option and then move right or press ***ENTER*** to access the functions.

The Navigation menu is only available when the ***NAV*** button LED is ON.

When asked to 'Press' a button, this means 'Press and release'. When this is not the case it will be clear in the text.



Easy Menu	Advanced Menu
Set destination	Set destination
Show destination[a]	Itinerary[a]
Remove destination[a]	Next destination[a]
Settings	Current position
Shut down	Settings
	Shut down

a. Available when a destination is entered.

Search path

Menu paths are shown for each operation in the following format:

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Address>*** (*Enter*)

Menu selections in the text are shown by *<All Cities>*.

Quick Menus



Press ***ENTER*** while in Map view to access the Quick menus. Select a Quick menu using the ***JOYSTICK***. Select an option and press ***ENTER*** (Refer to 'Quick Menus', page 10.28).

Quick menus make it easier to access certain system options.

📖 *Some options are only accessible through the Quick menus.*

Guidance Voice

With Audio ON - If guidance voice is ON, when guidance is provided the Audio system will mute until the guidance message has finished.

Phone in Use - If guidance voice is ON, guidance messages will be muted if the Hands-Free phone system is in use.

📖 *If a guidance message is broadcast during a phone call an audible 'Beep' will sound.*

Demo (Guidance Simulation)

Advanced Mode Only

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Start demo>*** (*Enter*)

The demo illustrates how the system works when the vehicle is stationary by simulating a trip to a specified destination. All settings can be made during the demonstration. Select *<Stop demo>* to stop the simulation.

📖 *A destination must be entered for the demo to work.*

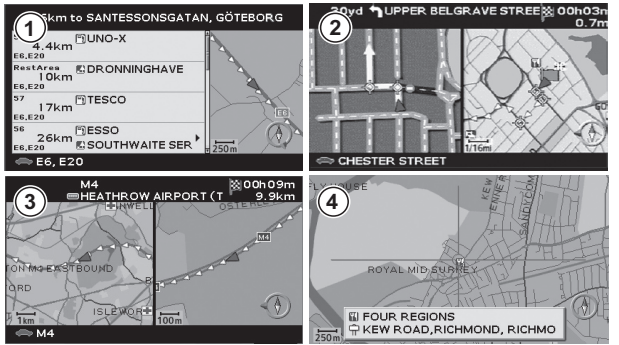
Screen Display

The screen display is determined by factors such as geographic location and settings that have been made, such as map scale, the symbols selected to be shown, etc. (Refer to 'Map Symbols', page 10.32).

[1] ON A MOTORWAY- The screen will show the facilities along the Motorway. This function is available even if a destination has not been selected. A scroll list at the right shows that there are additional alternatives.

[2] DETAILED MAP SHOWING JUNCTIONS- The screen will show lanes on the road to help you select the correct one at the next junction. This function is only available on major roads. Voice guidance is also always provided.

[3] TWO MAPS HAVE BEEN SELECTED IN SETTINGS- Both sections of the screen show the same map, but with different scales (Refer to 'Map View', page 10.29).



[4] MAP SCROLL MODE- (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.30).

Unverified Roads

A small number of roads in the system may be unverified. This means that information on signs, one-way streets, left turns, etc., may not be accurate. An itinerary containing unverified roads will be shown with gray arrows instead of the usual yellow ones. The system provides information when an unverified road is added to an itinerary and when the vehicle begins to travel on one of these roads.

Compass

The red tip of the compass needle points in a northerly direction on the map. The destination arrow in the outer ring of the compass points in the direction of the destination.
Under <*Map options*> on the Settings menu you can choose to show or hide the compass and destination arrow.



Easy Mode Settings

System Settings

<Settings> (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings made using ***ENTER***.

<Guiding voice> - A male or a female guiding voice can be selected.

<Guiding volume> - Guiding voice volume.

<Language> - Select the language to be used.

<Colour> - Select <*Black*>, <*Blue*>, <*Dark*> or <*Chrome*>.

<Map view> - Select to view either a 2D or 3D map.

<Distance unit> - Select <*UK miles*> or <*km*>.

<User mode> - Select <*Easy*> or <*Advanced*>. All destinations will be deleted if changing operating modes.

Using Easy Mode

The Navigation system requires a destination to be entered so that a route to the destination can then be calculated. In Easy mode only one destination can be entered at a time.

*If the **SCREEN** is in map view press **BACK** to access the main menu.*

Destination by an Address

<***Set Destination***> (*Enter*) ***<Address>*** (*Enter*)

<*Street*> will be highlighted and the last selected Country and City will be remembered.

If searching for a destination outside the current Country move to <*Country*> and press ***ENTER***.



Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired Country from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.

A list of Countries matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***. A scroll bar on the right shows that there are several alternatives in the list. The number shows how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

Select City

Move to <*City*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired City from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

📖 *When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.*

A list of Cities matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***. A scroll bar on the right shows that there are several alternatives in the list. The number shows how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

📖 *The definition of City or area may vary from Country to Country or even within a Country. Sometimes it refers to a municipality, while other times it refers to an individual section of a City.*

Select Street

Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***. Select as described for select City.

📖 *It is also possible to search for street addresses throughout the Country without specifying a particular City.*

📖 *Street addresses are not stored in the system for some small towns. The town centre, however, can always be specified as the destination.*

Once a Street has been selected it is then possible to move to <*Start Guide*>.

When <*Start guide*> is selected, the system begins calculating the route and distance to the destination (during this time, a yellow symbol is shown at the top of the ***SCREEN***). If a detour is made from the planned route during the trip, the system automatically calculates a new route.

📖 *If neither a street number or an intersecting street is specified the system guides to the middle of the street chosen.*

Select Street Number or Junction

If the street number of the selected address is known, it can also be entered to make guidance more exact. An intersecting street (junction) can also be entered instead of the street number.

Move to <*Number*> and press ***ENTER***. Existing street numbers are then shown. Select a number using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left) and press ***ENTER***.

Once a valid number has been entered move to:

<Set> - Confirm entered number.

<Cancel> - Go back to the previous screen.

Move to <*Junction*> and press ***ENTER***.

The roads that intersect the selected street are shown in a list. Select from among the streets and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by a Post Code

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move to <*City*> and press ***ENTER***. Move to <*Post code*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the desired letters and numbers from the character table and press ***ENTER***. Move down and select a Post Code from the list. Press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, press ***BACK*** to return to the table of characters. Press ***BACK*** to delete entered characters.

In some Countries the entire Post Code cannot be specified.

Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***. Choose letters using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER*** or move down and choose a street name directly from the list if options are available.

Then move to <*Number*> or <*Junction*> to specify a street number or a crossroads. Select <*Start Guide*> to obtain guidance to the destination.

Destination by a Facility

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Facilities>*** (*Enter*)

Facilities is a collective name for places such as Petrol Stations, Hotels, Restaurants, Aston Martin dealers, Hospitals, Vehicle Parking, etc.

Select <*City*> and press ***ENTER***. Select a City as described earlier.

📖 *When a City is entered Facilities are searched for around the City area. If you want to search for a Facility by <Name> or <Type> without specifying a City, select <City>, press* ***ENTER****, then* ***BACK*** *to delete the current City.*

It is possible to first select <*Type*> then <*Name*> without entering a City.

Move to <*Type*> *or* <*Name*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the desired letters and press ***ENTER*** or move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

Some facilities (when selecting by <*Type*>) have further options. For example, select petrol station and press ***ENTER***.

The names of different petrol chains found in that area are then shown. Select from among the alternatives and press ***ENTER***. Return to the character table with ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

Last 20 Destinations

<Set destination> *(Enter)* ***<Last 20>*** *(Enter)*

Press ***ENTER*** to see the 20 most recently entered destinations. Move to the desired destination using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press right or ***ENTER*** to access the submenu.

<Set as destination> - Start guidance to the destination.

<Delete location> - Deletes the entered destination.

Destination from a Point on the Map

<***Set Destination*** > *(Enter)* ***<Point on map>*** *(Enter)*

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross on the map and specify a destination directly on the map. The centre of the cross shows the destination on the map.

The name and destination that correspond to the cross position are shown at the bottom of the map.

Press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu:

<Scale> - Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to access the Scale quick menu. Move to <+> or <-> then press ***ENTER*** repeatedly to zoom in or out or the map. Press ***BACK*** to return to Map view.

<Set as destination> - Press ***ENTER***. Guidance to the destination will start automatically.

Show Destination

*<**Show Destination**> (Enter)*

Show Destination provides a map view of the intended destination, time to destination and distance to go. Press ***BACK*** twice to return to map view.

Traffic Information

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Information>*** *(Enter)*



Move among the functions using the ***JOYSTICK***.

<Dynamic route guidance> - Select *<On>* or *<Off>*. When ON this provides the option to choose an alternative route bypassing any traffic problems.

<Traffic-info. selection> - Select which traffic information symbols (traffic messages) the system should show on the map and take into account when calculating the route.
<Show all> - Receive all available traffic information.

<Hide all> - Receive no traffic information.

<Show selected> - Choose among the symbols.

<Search stations> - Search for and select transmitting stations for traffic information.

<Current station> - Show the current station for traffic information.

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select <*OK*> or <*Cancel*> and press ***ENTER***.

(Refer to 'Traffic Information', page 10.34)

📖 *Traffic information is not available in all areas.*

Route Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Route> - Select a <*Fast*>, <*Short*> or <*Easy*> when calculating a route.

📖 *Easy - Avoiding complex intersections and difficult manoeuvres, less narrow roads and junctions.*

<Avoid motorways> - Select if Motorways are to be avoided when calculating the route.

<Avoid toll roads> - Select if toll roads are to be avoided when calculating the route.

<Avoid ferries> - Select if ferries are to be avoided when calculating the route.

<Avoid car train> - Select if car trains are to be avoided when calculating the route.

<Avoid traffic problems> - Select if consideration should given to traffic problems when calculating the route.

<Avoid time-restr. roads> - Select if the system should avoid time-restricted roads when calculating the route. The correct time zone must be set for the function to work (Refer to 'System Settings', page 10.16).

<Avoid specified areas> - Select the areas the system is to avoid when calculating the route (Refer to 'Avoid Specific Areas', page 10.26).

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select <*OK*> or <*Cancel*> and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *The system can only use larger roads when calculating a route extending over a long distance. If <No> is selected for toll roads and Motorways, they are avoided to the greatest possible extent and are only used if there is no other reasonable alternative.*

Map Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Map options>*** (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Facility selection> - Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to obtain the submenu.

<Show all> - All facility symbols on the map image are to show.

<Hide all> - No symbols are to show.

<Show selected> - Choose which symbols are to show.

Select using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left) and confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Map> - Select if the map is to show. If the map is hidden, the system guides with an arrow.

<Map view> - If in one map view on the ***SCREEN***, select to view either a 2D or 3D map. If in two map view on the ***SCREEN*** select views for left and right maps (Refer to 'Map View', page 10.29).

<2D Map orientation> - Select whether north or the heading (direction of travel) should be up when looking at the map.

<Compass> - Select if the compass is to be shown on the ***SCREEN***.

📖 *<2D Map orientation> is only available when 2D view is selected in <Map view>.*

<Current Location> - Select if the name of the street on which the vehicle is currently driving should be shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<OK>* or *<Cancel>* and press ***ENTER***.

Guiding Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Guiding options>*** (*Enter*)

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings by pressing ***ENTER***.

<Time/dist. to go> - Select *<RTA>* (Remaining time to arrival) or *<ETA>* (Estimated time of arrival). Distance to go will also show. Select *<Hide>* if this information is not to be shown.

<Facility warning> - Select if an audible and visual warning is to sound and show when approaching an accident blackspot or a safety camera.

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<OK>* or *<Cancel>* and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *Which areas have accident blackspots and or safety cameras marked on the map is regulated by legislation in the respective Countries.*

System Settings

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<System settings>***

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the functions and select the desired setting. Confirm settings made using ***ENTER***.

<Guiding voice> - A male or a female guiding voice can be selected.

<Guiding volume> - Guiding voice volume.

<Language> - Select the language to be used.

<Menu colour> - Select <*Black*>, <*Chrome*> or <*Blue*>.

<Map colour> - Select <*Bright 1*>, <*Bright 2*> or <*Dark*>.

<Screen saver> - Select whether the screen saver is to be used (comes ON after 30 seconds).

<Help> - Select if help texts are to show at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

<Distance unit> - Select <*UK miles*> or <*km*>.

<User mode> - Select <*Easy*> or <*Advanced*>. All destinations will be deleted if changing operating modes.

<Date & time info> - Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Set the date and time format.

<GPS Information> - Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to view coordinates and address of the vehicle's position, as well as the number of satellites the system is in contact with.

<About> - System information.

<Reset to default> - Restore factory settings. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select <*OK*> or <*Cancel*> and press ***ENTER***.

Using Advanced Mode

The Navigation system requires a destination to be entered so that a route to the destination can then be calculated. Various destination options are available.

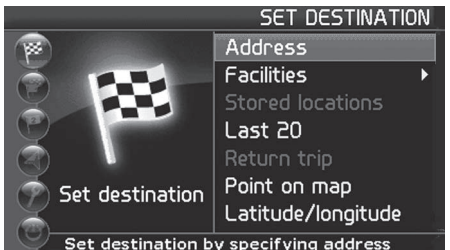
Once a valid destination has been entered <*Start Guide*> will be available.

Various destinations can be entered and saved as an itinerary (Refer to 'Itinerary', page 10.24).

📖 *If the **SCREEN** is in map view press **BACK** to access the main menu.*

Destination by an Address

<*Set Destination*> (*Enter*) **<*Address*>** (*Enter*)



<*Street*> will be highlighted and the last selected Country will be remembered. If searching for a destination outside the current Country move to <*Country*> and press ***ENTER***.

*Press the **JOYSTICK** right when an arrow is shown on the right of the line, a list of the five last entered Countries will show. Select the required Country, if available, from the list and press **ENTER.***



Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired Country from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.

A list of Countries matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***. A scroll bar on the right shows that there are several alternatives in the list. The number shows how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

Select City

Select <*City*> and press ***ENTER***.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to spell out the desired City from the Character table. Press ***ENTER*** for each letter.

A list of Cities matching that letter combination is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

📖 *Press the **JOYSTICK** right when an arrow is shown on the right of the line. A list of the five last entered Cities will show. Select the required City, if available, from the list and press **ENTER.***

📖 *When there are no more alternatives, the system fills in the missing letters itself.*

A scroll bar on the right shows that there are several alternatives in the list. The number shows how many.

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move down and select directly from the list in the menu. Select and press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, return to the Character table by pressing ***BACK***. Press ***BACK*** to delete the entered letters one at a time.

📖 *The definition of City or area may vary from Country to Country or even within a Country. Sometimes it refers to a municipality, while other times it refers to an individual section of a City.*

📖 *Countries, Cities and Street names are deleted when the destinations in 'Last 20' are deleted.*

Select Street

Move to <*Street*> and press ***ENTER***.

📖 *It is also possible to search for street addresses throughout the Country without specifying a particular City.*

📖 *Street addresses are not stored in the system for some small towns. The town centre, however, can always be specified as the destination.*

Once a Street has been selected it is then possible to move to <*Start Guide*>, <*Itinerary*> (Refer to 'Itinerary', page 10.24) or <*Information*> (Refer to 'Information', page 10.27).

When <*Start guide*> is selected, the system begins calculating the route and distance to the destination (during this time, a yellow symbol is shown at the top of the ***SCREEN***).

If a detour is made from the planned route during the trip, the system automatically calculates a new route (Refer to 'Route Options', page 10.14) and (Refer to 'Avoid Specific Areas', page 10.26).

If neither a street number or an intersecting street is specified the system guides to the middle of the street chosen.

Select Street Number or Junction

If the street number of the selected address is known, it can also be entered to make guidance more exact. An intersecting street (junction) can also be entered instead of the street number.

Move to <*Number*> and press ***ENTER***. Existing street numbers are then shown. Select a number using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left) and press ***ENTER***.

Once a valid number has been entered move to:

<Set> **-** Confirm entered number.

<Information> **-** Provides information on the destination. Press ***BACK*** and then <*Set*> or press ***BACK*** again to cancel.

Move to <*Junction*> and press ***ENTER***.

The roads that intersect the selected street are shown in a list. Select from among the streets and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by a Post Code

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move to <*City*> and press ***ENTER***. Move to <*Post code*> and press ***ENTER***.



Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the desired letters and numbers from the character table and press ***ENTER***. Move down and select a Post Code from the list. Press ***ENTER***.

While scrolling through the list, press ***BACK*** to return to the table of characters. Press ***BACK*** to delete entered characters.

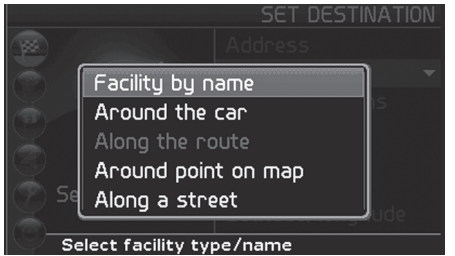
Move to *<Street>* and press ***ENTER***. Choose letters using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER*** or move down and choose a street name directly from the list if options are available.

In some Countries the entire Post Code cannot be specified.

Destination by a Facility

<Set destination> *(Enter)* ***<Facilities>*** *(Enter)*

Facilities is a collective name for places such as Petrol Stations, Hotels, Restaurants, Aston Martin dealers, Hospitals, vehicle parking, etc.



<Facility by name> **-** Move to *<Type> or <Name>* and press ***ENTER***. Enter the name of a facility or select a facility type from the list in the menu. The list can vary and only shows the facilities of the selected City or area.

<Around the car> **-** The system searches in a circle with a maximum radius of 250 km (155 mile). The search is stopped when 40 facilities are found.

It is also possible to search for facilities around the vehicle, along the itinerary and along the Motorway using the Quick menu (Refer to 'Destination from a Point on the Map', page 10.12).

Press ***ENTER*** and select <*Last 5*> or <*All types*>. Select a Facility from the list and press ***ENTER***. Select from the list of Facility names and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Add to itinerary*> or <*Facility information*>.

<Along the route> - Use the procedure described for <*Around the car*>. When a destination has been specified, the system can search for facilities within an area maximum
1 km (0.5 mile) from the route.

<Around point on map> - The system searches the same way as <*Around the car*>, but around a specified point on the map. Enter Map scroll (press the ***JOYSTICK*** left, right, up or down) and scroll to a destination on the map. Press ***ENTER*** and select <*Facilities around*>.

<Along a street> - The system searches along a specified street. Select an option using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by a Stored Location

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Stored destinations>*** (*Enter*)

A stored location is a destination stored previously, i.e. your home address, an airport, etc. If no destinations are stored this option will not be available.

A list of stored destinations is shown. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move to a stored destination. Press ***ENTER*** to access the submenu.

<Add to itinerary> - Add the stored destination in the itinerary.

<Information> - Provides information on the stored destination.

<Edit> - Change the name, etc. of the stored destination.

<Sorting> - Sort stored destinations by icon or name.

<Delete Destination> - Delete a stored destination.

<Del. all> - Delete all stored destinations.

Select an option and press ***ENTER***.

Last 20 Destinations

<***Set destination***> (*Enter*) ***<Last 20>*** (*Enter*)

Press ***ENTER*** to see the 20 most recently entered destinations. Move to the desired destination using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press right or ***ENTER*** to access the submenu.

<Add to itinerary> - Adds the destination to the itinerary.

<Information> - Provides information on the destination.

<Delete Location> - Deletes the entered destination.

Return Trip

<Set destination> (*Enter*) ***<Return trip>*** (*Enter*)

Press ***ENTER*** to obtain guidance back to the starting point.

Select <*Start guidance*> and press ***ENTER***.
The system then starts guiding back to the destination Start guidance was last selected.

Destination from a Point on the Map

<Set Destination> *(Enter)* ***<Point on map>*** *(Enter)*

The centre of the cross shows the current destination on the map. The name and destination that correspond to the cross position are shown at the bottom of the map.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross to the desired destination and press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu. Move to *<Set as destination>* and press ***ENTER***.

Destination by Coordinates

*<**Set Destination**> (Enter)* ***<Latitude / longitude>***

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move from row to row and up or down to set coordinates.

<OK> - Shows the destination of the specified coordinates on the map. Press ***ENTER*** to access the scroll menu. Move to *<Set as destination>* and press ***ENTER*** to select as a destination.
Press ***BACK*** to return to coordinate input.

<Cancel> - Return to the previous screen.

Store a Destination

Up to 250 destinations can be stored for re-use in different itineraries. An audible signal notifies the driver that a stored location is approaching and that further information can be linked with the stored location.

Saving a Location from the Itinerary

<Itinerary> *(Enter)*

Using the ***JOYSTICK*** move up or down the itinerary to the destination you want to store and press ***ENTER*** to access the submenu. Select *<Store>* and press ***ENTER***.

Select the symbol to be shown in the map and press ***ENTER***. Enter the required name. Scroll to *<Store>* and press ***ENTER***.



Saving a Location from the Map

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction to enter Map scroll. Move to the destination you want to store and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Store*> from the Scroll menu and press ***ENTER***.

Move to the symbols. Select and press ***ENTER***. Enter the required name. Scroll to <*Store*> and press ***ENTER***.

Adjust the Location

Select <*Edit*> (*Enter*) <*Adjust*> (*Enter*) to move the position of the stored location on the map.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross (on the map) to the new position of the stored location and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Store location*> (*Enter*) <*Store*> (*Enter*) to save the change. Press ***BACK*** to return to the Main screen.

Add Information

<***Set Destination***> (*Enter*) <***Stored locations***> (*Enter*)

Move to the stored location in the list and press ***ENTER***. Select <*Add info.*> and press ***ENTER*** to add further information on a stored location to the list provided.

Select <*Store*> and press ***ENTER*** to save the change(s). Press ***BACK*** repeatedly to return to the Main screen.

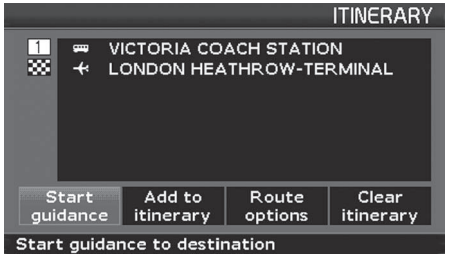
*Press **BACK** to erase the original name and replace it with a new one.*

Itinerary

The Itinerary menu is available once a destination has been entered. An itinerary with several intermediate destinations can be created to avoid entering destination after destination during your trip. One final destination with up to six intermediate destinations can be specified in an itinerary.



<Itinerary> *(Enter)*



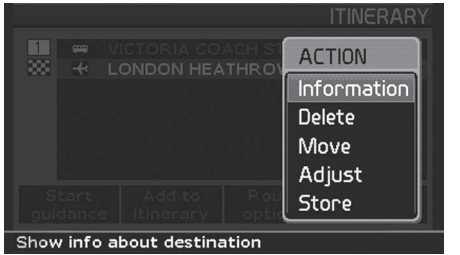
***<Start guidance>* -** Starts guidance to the destination.

***<Add to itinerary>* -** Add another destination using the *<Set destination>* screen.

***<Route options>* -** Settings for route priorities.

***<Clear itinerary>* -** Erase the entire itinerary.

Edit an Itinerary



Select a destination in the itinerary and press ***ENTER*** to access options.

***<Information>* -** Provides information on the destination.

***<Delete>* -** Clears the destination from the itinerary.

***<Move>* -** Changes the position of the destination in the itinerary.

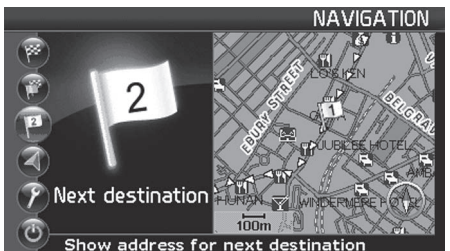
***<Adjust>* -** Changes the destination of the destination on the map.

***<Store>* -** Saves the destination under *<Stored Destinations>*.

Select an option and press ***ENTER***.

Next Destination

<Next destination> *(Enter)*



Next Destination shows information on the next destination in the itinerary such as name, remaining journey time and distance from the current position to the destination.



Press the ≪ or ≫ buttons to view more destinations (if available).

Move to *<Map>* and press ***ENTER*** to view the whole map image and obtain Map scroll. Press ***ENTER*** again to obtain the Map scroll menu (Refer to 'Map Scroll', page 10.30).

Avoid Specific Areas

Specify an Area on the Map

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right, move to *<Selected>* and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<Map>*.

Using the ***JOYSTICK***, move the centre point of the hairline cross to the centre of the area to be avoided. The name of the destination the centre point rests on is shown at the bottom of the map.

The rectangle shows the size of the area. Press ***ENTER*** to obtain the submenu.

Select option in the submenu and press ***ENTER***.

<Scale> **-** Specify the size of the area to be avoided. Move to + or - and press ***ENTER*** repeatedly to adjust the scale. Press ***BACK*** to accept.

<Set area to avoid> **-** Saves specified area. Select *<OK>*.

<Adjust size> **-** Change the size of the area using the ***JOYSTICK***. Press ***BACK*** to undo the change, or press ***ENTER*** and select *<Set area to avoid>* to save.

<Adjust area> **-** Move the area using the ***JOYSTICK***. Press ***BACK*** to undo the move, or press ***ENTER*** and select *<Set area to avoid>* to save.

Specify an Area Address

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right, move to *<Selected>* and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right. Select *<Address>*.

Enter the address of the area to be avoided. The address then constitutes the centre of the area.

Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move between the rows and press ***ENTER*** to enter the address. Once a valid area has been selected, move to *<Set>*, press ***ENTER***.

The specified area is shown on the map. Press ***ENTER*** to obtain the submenu.

Select *<Scale>*, *<Set area to avoid>*, *<Adjust size>* or *<Adjust area>*, refer to Specify an Area on the Map.

<Cancel> **-** Returns to saved areas.

Select an Area to Avoid

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right:

<None>* -** Press ***ENTER to deselect areas already selected.

<Selected>* -** Press the ***JOYSTICK right to view specified areas. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to select or deselect areas already saved.

Avoid Area Options

<Settings> (*Enter*) ***<Route options>*** (*Enter*) ***<Avoid specified areas>***

Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right, move to *<Selected>* and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right.

Scroll to a specified area or an empty specified area and press ***ENTER***. Choose option on the submenu using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***.

<Map>* -** Press ***ENTER and use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select the area to be avoided directly on the map. This will overwrite any current specified area.

***<Address>* -** Enter the address of the area to be avoided. The address constitutes the centre of the area. This will overwrite any current specified area.

<Edit>* -** Change the name of the saved area. Press ***BACK to delete the current area name. Enter a new name and select *<Set>* to accept or *<Cancel>*.

***<Delete>* -** Delete a saved area. Confirm with *<OK>*.

Information

The address, coordinates and in some cases the telephone number of a facility is can be viewed when ever *<Information>* is available.

<Map>* -** Press ***ENTER to see the facility destination on the map.

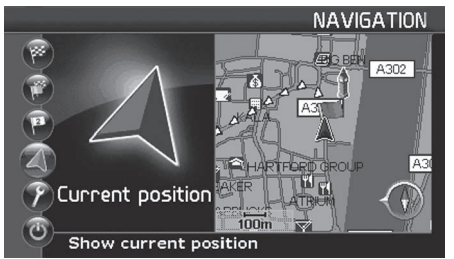
***<2nd Fac>* -** Shows related facilities in the area around the first facility.

***<Call>* -** If the information screen contains a valid phone number press *<Call>* to call that number. The call will be place through the vehicle Hands-Free system.

Current Position

<Current position> *(Enter)*

The map image shows the vehicle's position and information on the destination, for example name and coordinates. <*GPS*> shows the number of satellites the system is in contact with, on the left side of the ***SCREEN***.



Quick Menus

When in Map mode press ***ENTER*** to access the Quick menus. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to scroll through the menus.



[1] MAP SCALE- Move to <+> or <-> then press ***ENTER*** repeatedly to zoom in or out or the map. Scale is shown at the bottom of the ***SCREEN***.

Select the 'green flag + finish flag' option to view the complete route. Select the 'vehicle + finish flag' option to view the remaining route from the current position to the destination.

If two map images are shown the ***MAP SCALE*** symbol shows both ends of the Quick menu.

[2] GUIDANCE- Press ***ENTER*** to repeat a voice guidance.

[3] MAP AND ROUTE OUTLINE - **(Advanced mode only)**

<Route Outline> - The destination and remaining distance are shown at the top of the ***SCREEN***. The next guidance point is highlighted and is followed by a list of remaining guidance points. In addition the distance between guidance points and a type of manoeuvre arrow are shown.

Guidance points are deleted as they are passed. If a deviation is made from the given route, the system calculates a new one.

<Map View> - Choose between one or two maps. Select <*One map*> or <*Two maps*> view. Different degrees of magnification can be selected for each map image of the same area.

<Surveillance 1, 2 or 3> - View areas set previously for traffic surveillance (Refer to 'Traffic Surveillance', page 10.39).

***[4] DETOUR-* (Advanced Mode Only)**

When the detour function is used, the system calculates an alternate route to avoid part of the calculated route. This is used to avoid construction, for example. Move to the Detour Quick menu using the ***JOYSTICK***.

Set the number of kilometres the route is to be avoided using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***. The system then calculates a new route and avoids the original route for the specified number of kilometres starting from the current position. A destination must be specified for the function to work.

<Avoid Specific Street> - Select *<Avoid>* and press ***ENTER***. A list of streets that are part of the route are shown. Move to the street to be avoided using the ***JOYSTICK*** and press ***ENTER***.

***[5] TRAFFIC INFORMATION-* (Advanced Mode Only)**

Select which traffic information symbols are to show on the map image. It is also possible to read the traffic messages shown on the map image. (Refer to 'Traffic Information', page 10.34).

***[6] FACILITIES-* (Advanced Mode Only)**

Search for facilities which are easily accessible from the Motorway. Select from *<Around the car>*, *<Along the route>* or *<Along m. way>*. When a calculated route extends over more than one Motorway, the system only searches along the current section of Motorway.

If no route is calculated, the system searches along the Motorway the vehicle is travelling on. The list shows rest areas, petrol stations and restaurants along the Motorway along with the distance. Select a facility using the ***JOYSTICK***.

Map View

The ***DISPLAY*** can show either one or two maps. In two map view each map view can have different viewing scales. Select one or two maps using the  Quick menu.

One Map Settings

Move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Map view>*. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right or left to select from *<2D North>*, *<2D Heading>* or *<3D>*.

2D - from directly above. 3D - obliquely from above.

When viewing the map in 3D the map elevation is adjustable.

To change the map elevation move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Map view>* (*Enter*).

If not already selected select 3D and press ***ENTER***. An elevation adjustment window will show in the bottom left corner of the ***DISPLAY***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move up or down to change the map elevation, press ***ENTER*** to select. Press ***BACK*** repeatedly to return to map view.

Two Map Settings

Right Map

Move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Right map view>*. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right or left to select from *<2D North>*, *<2D Heading>* or *<3D>*.

In 3D map view the direction of travel is always upwards on the screen. Map elevation can be adjusted as described for One Map Settings.

In 2D map view select whether the direction of travel or North is to be upwards on the screen.

Left Map

Move to *<Settings>* (*Enter*) *<Map options>* (*Enter*) *<Left map view>*. Press the ***JOYSTICK*** right or left to select from *<2D North> or <2D Heading>*.

Map Scroll



While in Map view move the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction to start Map scroll.

The ***JOYSTICK*** can then be used to move the cross freely over a large area with a detailed scale.

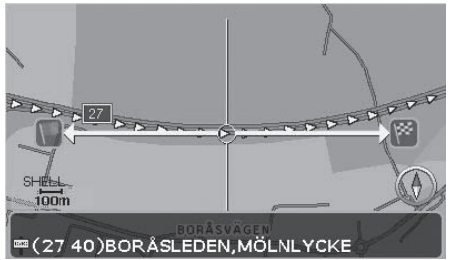
If using Map scroll in while in 3D view the view will default to 2D.

The destination that corresponds to the cross position is shown at the bottom of the map.

Follow Route

To follow the current route on the map move the centre of the cross to rest over the route. Once the cross rests over the route either the horizontal or vertical cross line will show thicker. If the thicker line is vertical press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** left or right, if the thicker line is horizontal press and hold the ***JOYSTICK*** up or down. While the ***JOYSTICK*** pressed the cross will follow the intended route.

Flag symbols show whether the line points towards the start of the route or towards the destination.

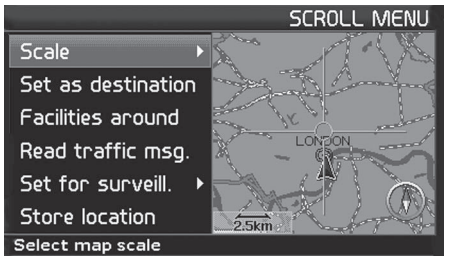


Scroll Menu

Press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu.

<Scale> - Function to temporarily change the map scale. Press ***BACK*** to return to the original scale and to return to the vehicle's position on the map.

<Set as destination> - Select a location on the map as a destination or intermediate destination (Refer to 'Destination from a Point on the Map', page 10.22).



Advanced Mode Only

***<Facilities around>* -** The system searches for facilities around a specific point on the map. The system searches in a circle with a radius of 2 km (1.5 mile). If less than 40 facilities are found, the search is extended to a radius of maximum 250 km (155 mile).

<Read traffic msg.>* -** Use the ***JOYSTICK to select from among the traffic messages shown on the ***SCREEN***.

***<Set for surveill.>* -** Specify an area on the map that monitors the traffic situation (Refer to 'Traffic Surveillance', page 10.39).

<Store location>* -** Save a location on the map. Select an option using the ***JOYSTICK and press ***ENTER***.


Airport


Amusement park


Aston Martin Dealer


Athletics stadium


Automobile club


Bowling


Bus station


Casino


Cinema


City centre


Compressed natural gas


Conference / Exhibition centre

 Ferry terminal

 Gasol/LPG

 Golf course

 Historical monument

 Hospital

 Hotel

 Ice skating rink

 Large company

 Marina

 Museum

 Night club / Music club

 Outdoor area

 Park & ride

 Parking garage

 Petrol station

 Public sport airport

 Railway station

 Rest area

 Restaurant

 Shopping centre

 Ski resort

 Theatre / Opera

 Toll booth

 Tourist attraction

 Tourist information

 Town hall

 University / college

 Vehicle hire

 Vehicle park

 Winery

Traffic Information

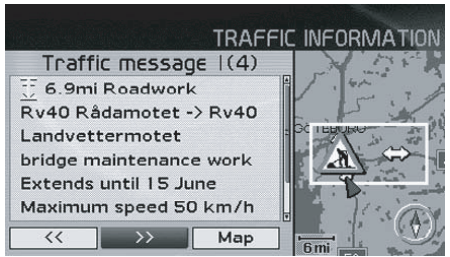
Traffic information is always received and shown, irrespective of whether in Easy or Advanced mode. The settings for how traffic information should be shown can only be changed in Advanced mode (Refer to 'Advanced Mode Settings', page 10.13). How the traffic information is shown depends on how it is transmitted.

Traffic information (TMC) is available as an option and is only supported in certain Countries.

Delay Time

Some traffic messages transmitted also contain information on escalation. On all scales up to 5 km (3 mile) the yellow or red line along the route is also shown in addition to the symbol. The length of this line corresponds to the extent of the traffic problem.

Read Messages



While in map view move the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction to start Map scroll. Press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu.

Move to <*Read traffic msg.*> and press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move among the different traffic messages.

Relevant messages are marked with a red or yellow frame. Press

<< or >> to be able to move among the messages. Press ***ENTER*** for detailed traffic information.

The number of traffic messages relevant to the map area is shown on the ***SCREEN***. Detailed information on the traffic problem is also shown.

Traffic message can also be read by using the Quick Menu.

Press ***ENTER*** to access the Quick Menu and move to

the  symbol, press ***ENTER***.

The extent of the problem and distance from the current position is shown at the top. Duration, roads affected and limitations regarding speed, vehicle width, vehicle height, etc. are shown in the extent to which they are available.
The amount of traffic information available depends on the scale of the map (larger area - more information).

Traffic Symbols

Traffic information is accessible during the trip if it is sent within the area in question. If there are traffic messages within the area shown on the map, they are marked with symbols.

The symbols can have two colours. Yellow (important information) and red (urgent information).

Change the scale to access traffic information within a larger or smaller area.
Traffic information is always available, even if no destination is specified.

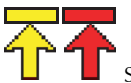
 Area message

 Incident

 Other information

 Slow traffic

 Slow traffic in both directions

 Stationary Traffic

Station for Traffic Information

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Info.>*** *(Enter)* ***<Search station>***

The Traffic message system will automatically search for stations broadcasting traffic information, but a specific station can be selected.

Select *<Search station>* and press ***ENTER***. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select a station and press ***ENTER***.

Press ***BACK*** to return to the previous screen.

Options

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic information>*** *(Enter)* ***<Traffic-info. selection>***

Select which traffic information symbols (traffic messages) the system should show on the map and take into account when calculating the route. These are selected with a cross.
Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to select from among the symbols. Select or deselect using the ***JOYSTICK*** (right or left) and confirm using ***ENTER***.

Traffic information symbols can also be selected via the Quick menu (Refer to 'Quick Menus', page 10.28).

Avoid Traffic Problems

*<**Settings**> (Enter) **<Route options>** (Enter) **<Avoid traffic problems>***

<No> - If the system is not to avoid roads with traffic problems when calculating the route.

<Yes> - If the system is to avoid roads with traffic problems when calculating the route.

When a traffic message is received that affects the planned route, the system can calculate an alternate route.

Automatic Notification

<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Info.>*** *(Enter)* ***<Dyn. route guiding>***

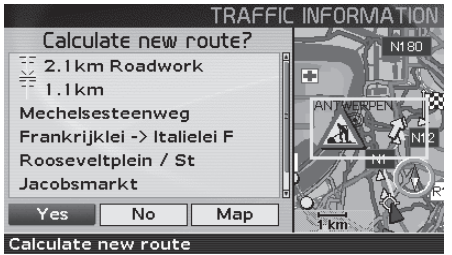
Select if transmitted traffic information should be shown.

<Yes> - To make it possible to select an alternate route around any traffic problems (Refer to 'Route Options', page 10.14).

<No> - Auto notification set to OFF.

Messages Along the Route

Once a traffic information symbol has been selected the following screen shows:



<Yes> - The system calculates an alternate route to avoid the traffic problem.

<No> - The system continues with the original route.

<Map> - Sets to map scroll mode. Move among the different messages.

Traffic Message Selection

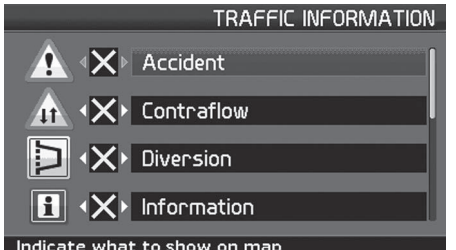
<Settings> *(Enter)* ***<Traffic Info.>*** *(Enter)* ***<Traffic info. selection>***

Select the type of traffic message which should be shown and to be considered if calculating a new route.

***<Show all>* -** All traffic information is available.

***<Hide all>* -** No traffic information is available.

<Show selected>* -** Press the ***JOYSTICK right to enable symbol selection. Move up and down the list and press the ***JOYSTICK*** right to select. Press ***ENTER***



Accident

Congestion

Contraflow

Diversion

Information

Narrow road

Other hazard

Parking

Road work

Slippery road

Traffic Surveillance

In order to quickly check the traffic situation in an area, one or more sections of road can be monitored. Select Map scroll to set the map over the area to be monitored, such as a section of road where there is a risk of traffic queues.

While in Map view move the ***JOYSTICK*** in any direction to start Map scroll. Use the ***JOYSTICK*** to move the cross on the map.
Set the cross over the area to be monitored and press ***ENTER*** to access the Scroll menu. Move down to *<Set for surveill.>* and press ***ENTER*** or the ***JOYSTICK*** right to access the surveillance menu.

Store Surveillance

Three different areas can be stored.

Select *<Surveillance No. 1, 2* or *3>* and press ***ENTER***.

Show Stored Surveillance Map

Press ***ENTER*** in Map view to access the Quick menu. Move to the map menu using the ***JOYSTICK***. Select *<Surveillan. 1, 2* or *3>* to see one of the areas set for surveillance.

Frequently Asked Questions

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is wrong.

(A) The GPS system shows the position of the vehicle with an accuracy of about 20 m (65 ft). There is a greater chance of error when driving on roads lying parallel to another road, winding roads, roads on several levels and after driving a long distance without making any distinctive turns. High mountains, buildings, tunnels, viaducts, over or underpasses etc. also have a negative affect on the reception of GPS signals, which means that accuracy in calculating the position of the vehicle may decrease.

(Q) The Navigation system does not always calculate the fastest or shortest route.

(A) When calculating a route, distance, width of road, type of road, number of right or left turns, roundabouts etc. are all taken into account in order to produce the best theoretical route. A more efficient selection of route may be possible based on experience and knowledge of the area.

(Q) The Navigation system uses toll roads, Motorways and Ferries even though I chose to avoid them.

(A) When calculating routes over longer distances, for technical reasons, the system can only use larger roads when calculating a route extending over a long distance. If *<NO>* is selected for toll roads and Motorways, they are avoided to the greatest possible extent and are only used if there is no other reasonable alternative.

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is incorrect after transportation.

(A) If the vehicle is transported, for example by ferry or train, or in such a way as to impede the reception of GPS signals, it can take up to five minutes before the position of the vehicle is correctly calculated.

(Q) The position of the vehicle on the map is incorrect after the vehicle battery has been disconnected.

(A) If power has been cut from the GPS antenna, it can take more than five minutes for the GPS signals to be received correctly and the position of the vehicle to be calculated.

(Q) The map image does not correspond with the real situation.

(A) Factors such as the constant expansion and rebuilding of the road network, new traffic regulations constantly being introduced etc. means that the digital map database is not always complete. The information stored in the maps is constantly being developed and updated. An Aston Martin Dealer can provide further information.

(Q) The scale of the map sometimes changes.

(A) Scale is affected by vehicle speed. At speeds over 140 km/h (87 mph) the largest possible degree of magnification is 250 m (820 ft). Once speed decreases to 120 km/h (74.5 mph), the system is once again able to show all degrees of magnification. If no detailed map information is available, the degree of magnification automatically selected regardless of speed.

(Q) The expected menu option is missing.

(A) Look at the settings that have been made. Select *<Reset to default>* to restore the original settings.

(Q) The system shows the route I am already on when I request *Calculate new route* or *Detour*.

(A) The system cannot find a good alternative to the current route.

(Q) The vehicle symbol on screen jumps forwards or spins.

(A) The Navigation system may need a few seconds to sense the position and movement of the vehicle before driving off. Set both the Navigation system and the engine to OFF. Start again, but stay stationary for a while before starting to drive.

(Q) I'm going to make a long journey but i do not want to specify a special destination to the Cities I am thinking of travelling through. How do I most easily create an itinerary?

(A) Specify the destination directly on the map using the hairline cross. The system automatically guides you to the final destination even though you are driving beside the intermediate destinations.

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Maintenance

Contents

Introduction 11.2
Vehicle Jacking 11.3
Servicing Precautions 11.4
Dangerous Substances 11.5
Emergency Items 11.6
Owner Maintenance 11.7
Opening and Closing the Bonnet 11.8
Fluid Levels 11.9
Windscreen Blade Replacement 11.13
Brake Pad 'Bedding-in' 11.13
Wheels and Tyres 11.14
Winter Wheels and Tyres 11.16
Tyre Sealant Kit 11.17
Transporting and Towing 11.19
Vehicle Battery 11.20
Vehicle Battery Charge 11.21
Battery Protection Mode 11.23
Electrical Start From Another Vehicle 11.25
Fuses 11.26
Headlamp Bulbs 11.30
Other External Bulbs 11.32
Internal Bulbs 11.33
Door Window Reset 11.34
Bodywork 11.35
Vehicle Cleaning 11.35
Vehicle Storage 11.39

Introduction

Each item in the Service Schedules must be performed on time as failure to do so may void the New Vehicle Warranty or other warranties. It is the owner's responsibility to see that the vehicle is maintained properly and in accordance with the manufacturer's service schedules.

Due to the sophistication of the various systems and the specialised equipment required to maintain this vehicle, owner maintenance should be restricted to the routine procedures described in this Owner's Guide. If you think that this vehicle is not functioning properly, please return it to an Aston Martin Dealer to be checked professionally.

Restraint Systems

Aston Martin recommend that the inflatable (airbags) restraint systems and seat belt components installed to this vehicle are replaced at 10 (ten) year intervals from the date of manufacture on the certification label.

Electronic Fuel Injection

⚠ Warning: If the fuel system is allowed to run dry irreparable damage to the fuel pumps may occur.

⚠ Warning: Any modifications or additions to the fuel system not specifically designed by Aston Martin are prohibited. If carried out, they may cause damage to the fuel system which in some circumstances could result in fire. All Service Action Campaigns must be undertaken by an Aston Martin Dealer.

The electronic fuel injection system requires special equipment and test facilities to set up and maintain so that the vehicle gives maximum performance coupled with economy, reliability and safe vehicle emissions. You are, therefore, strongly advised to entrust all service work to an Aston Martin Dealer.

Parts and Lubricants

When undertaking a servicing task only parts, materials, lubricants, etc. that are specifically recommended by Aston Martin should be used. Failure to do so can result in damage to your vehicle and may invalidate your New Vehicle Warranty or other warranties (Refer to 'Warranty', page C.1).

Your vehicle's warranty may be invalidated if damage is caused by the use of improper engine oil. Low quality or obsolete oils do NOT provide the protection required by modern, high performance engines. Failure to use engine oil that meets the required specification (Refer to 'Exterior Features', page 12.10) could cause excessive engine wear, a build up of sludge and deposits, and increased pollution. It could also lead to engine failure.

Emission Warranty

The emission control systems installed to vehicles for certain markets are covered by a separate warranty. A statement of the provisions is given in the Warranty section of this Owner's Guide. **You are advised to familiarise yourself with all warranty conditions at the earliest opportunity after taking delivery of your vehicle**.

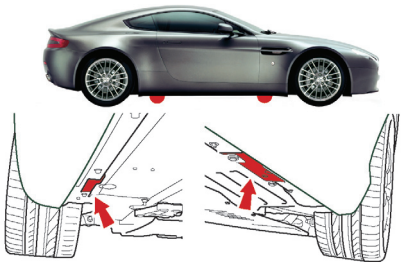
Warning: Make sure that no persons are in the vehicle before jacking commences.

Warning: Make sure that the handbrake is set and that the vehicle is in 1st Gear.

Warning: Make sure that the vehicle is parked on firm and level ground to give a secure base for the jack.

Do not raise the vehicle by placing a vehicle jack under the suspension arms.

If this vehicle is to be raised using a vehicle jack make sure that the following jacking points are use.



Servicing Precautions

To avoid personal injury, the following safety precautions must be observed when the bonnet is open and the engine is running or the ignition is ON.

⚠ ***Warning: Protect yourself against dangerous substances (Refer to 'Dangerous Substances', page 11.5).***

⚠ ***Warning: Keep hands, hair, tools, items of clothing and jewellery clear of all drive belts, pulleys and operating mechanisms. The cooling fans may operate even though the engine is not running.***

⚠ ***Warning: Avoid skin contact with all exhaust system and engine components, engine fluids and escaping steam. They may be hot and will burn you.***

⚠ ***Warning: Do not breathe exhaust fumes. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas, which is colourless and odourless and can cause unconsciousness and may be fatal. Never start or leave the engine running in an enclosed, unventilated area.***

⚠ ***Warning: Do not work beneath the vehicle with a vehicle lifting jack as the only support. Place suitable stands under the vehicle.***

⚠ ***Warning: Keep children and pets clear of the vehicle. Do not allow anyone inside the vehicle unless specifically working to your instructions.***

⚠ ***Warning: Whenever possible work in the engine compartment with the engine cool, the ignition OFF and the vehicle battery disconnected.***

⚠ ***Warning: Petrol is highly flammable and, in confined spaces, is also explosive and toxic. In the event of spillage, set the engine to OFF, use no naked flame or light. Do not smoke. Do not inhale fumes.***

Dangerous Substances

⚠ *Warning: Dangerous substances should be kept out of reach of children.*

⚠ *Warning: Many liquids and other substances used in motor vehicles are poisonous and should under no circumstances be consumed and should, so far as possible, be kept from contact with the skin. These substances include battery electrolyte, antifreeze, oil, brake and clutch fluid, petrol, windscreen washer additives, lubricants, refrigerant and various adhesives.*

⚠ *Warning: Particular care should be taken to avoid unnecessary contact with used engine oil. Always read carefully the instructions printed on labels or stamped on components and follow them carefully. Such instructions are included for reasons of your health and personal safety. Never disregard them.*

Engine Oils

⚠ *Warning: Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oils can cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer. Avoid excessive contact, wash thoroughly after contact. Keep out of reach of children. When your oil is changed, be sure that it is done by an experienced person. In addition, observe all laws regarding the disposal of waste oil and toxic fluids.*

Protect The Environment

⚠ *Warning: It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses, or soil. Use authorised waste disposal facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for receipt of used oil. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice.*

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Emergency Items

Always follow local regulations when placing a warning triangle.

[1] WARNING TRIANGLE- Located below the boot lid latch.

[2] TYRE SEALANT KIT- (not shown) Located in the boot right side wall compartment (Refer to 'Tyre Sealant Kit', page 11.17).

[3] FIRST AID KIT[1]- Located in the rear left stowage compartment.

[4] TOOL KIT- Located in the rear left stowage compartment and consists of:

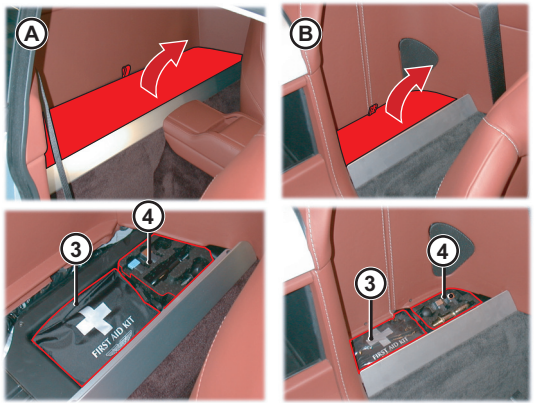
Towing Eye - (Refer to 'Transporting and Towing', page 11.19).

Screwdriver - For general use.

Road Wheel Lock Nut Socket[1] - For the removal of a road wheel(s) when servicing or maintenance is required.

Bulbs - Main Beam.





[A] - Coupe

[B] - Roadster

1. If installed on your vehicle

In the interests of safety and reliability, it is advisable to carry out the following checks at the intervals suggested (more frequently if your vehicle is heavily used or operating in adverse conditions), and always before starting on a long journey. Refer to the following pages for advice and check procedures.

Before Use Check:

- Operation of lamps, horn, indicators, wipers, washers and warning symbols
- Check there is sufficient fuel for the intended journey, particularly at night and before entering Motorways
- Operation of the seat belts
- Operation of the brakes
- Check for fluid deposits underneath the vehicle

Weekly Checks

(daily if covering high mileage or touring)

- Tyres
- Coolant level
- Brake fluid level
- Power steering level
- Operate Air Conditioning
- Windscreen washer fluid level
- Check operation of windscreen washers

Engine Oil Level

It is important to check the engine oil level regularly. Running the engine with engine oil below the lower mark or above the upper mark can cause serious engine damage.

Check the engine oil level every fourth fuel tank fill or weekly - which ever is the sooner.

Battery Conditioner

(if installed on your vehicle)

A battery conditioner is located in the boot (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.22).

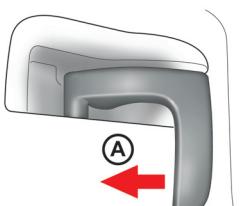
Opening and Closing the Bonnet

Opening

Take care not unintentionally to pull on or catch the Bonnet release lever.

Pull lever (A) to release the bonnet latch. The bonnet will rise but stay secured by the bonnet secondary catch.





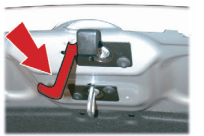
Lift slightly on the bonnet front edge whilst pulling upward on the bonnet secondary catch (B) to release it. Lift the bonnet until fully open. The bonnet is held open by two gas struts.



If the windscreen wipers are operating, they will temporarily rest in the park position while the bonnet is unlatched.

Closing

Warning: Do not pull on the bonnet secondary catch to assist in closing the bonnet. This may displace the secondary catch. If the catch is displaced it may not work correctly.



Hard pressure on a bonnet that has not closed correctly may damage the bonnet.

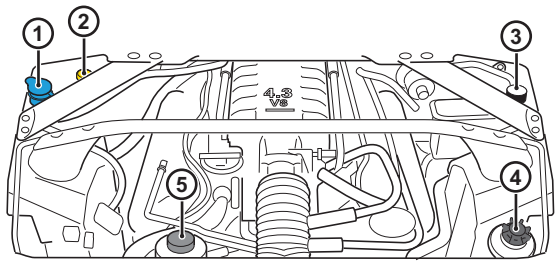
Before closing the bonnet, remove any tools, cleaning cloths, etc. from the engine compartment. Make sure that no one is obstructing the 'closing' area and that hands, clothing etc. are clear.

If the bonnet does not fully close or it opens during driving the warning message 'Bonnet open' will show in the message centre (right).

Lower the bonnet until it starts to fall under its own weight. At that point let the bonnet fall to close.

If the bonnet does not shut, open the bonnet again and repeat the closure procedure, this time assist using light hand pressure as the bonnet falls.

⚠ ***Warning: Engine components may be hot and could cause severe burns.***



[1] - Washer Fluid Reservoir.

[2] - Brake Fluid Reservoir[1].

[3] - Engine Coolant Reservoir.

[4] - Power Steering Fluid Reservoir.

[5] - Engine Oil Filler Cap and Dipstick.

1. Changes sides for left and right hand drive.

Windscreen Wash Fluid Level



Top up as required. In winter, to prevent the windscreen wash fluid freezing, increase the fluid concentration (refer to the manufacturers recommendations on the windscreen wash fluid container).

When the level of windscreen wash fluid is low an information message will show in the message centre (right) and the amber warning symbol will come ON.

Local regulations may restrict the use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs), which are commonly used as antifreeze agents in windscreen washer fluid. A windscreen washer fluid with limited VOC content should be used only if it provides adequate freeze resistance for all regions and climates in which the vehicle will be operated.

Windscreen Washer Jets

Washer jet housings are located on the rear edge of the bonnet. Each housing contains two washer jets.

Windscreen washer jets are set during manufacture and should not need adjustment. However, if adjustment is required, adjust up or down so that the fluid strikes between a third and half way up the windscreen.

Brake Fluid Level

Warning: Do not drive the vehicle if the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark.

Make sure that the brake fluid does not contact the paint work during the topping-up operation. Serious paint work damage can result. If a spillage does occur, immediately flush any brake fluid from the paint work with clean, fresh water and then wipe with a clean damp cloth.

Wipe the reservoir cap clean before removing to prevent ingress of contaminants.



The brake fluid level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.

1. Remove the reservoir cap. Top up to the Max. level.
2. Install the reservoir cap securely.

Engine Coolant Level Check

Warning: Do not remove the filler cap until the coolant system has cooled. Scalding can be caused by escaping steam or coolant.

Use a cloth or glove to protect hands and protect face and arms adequately.

1. Remove the pressure cap to check the coolant level. The correct coolant level is to the top of the reservoir tank. Top up with the correct antifreeze mix (Refer to 'Exterior Features', page 12.10), if required.



2. Make sure that the filler cap is secure after topping up.

Do not over tighten.

If required to remove the pressure cap before the engine is cold, **use gloves or a protective cloth** and slowly loosen the pressure cap. Allow residual pressure to slowly drop. Continue to turn the pressure cap until it is released.

Power Steering Fluid Level

Make sure that the power steering fluid does not contact the paint work during topping up. Serious paint work damage can result. If a spillage does occur, immediately flush any power steering fluid from the paint work with clean fresh water, then wipe with a clean damp cloth.

Always check the reservoir level when the engine is cold and with the front road wheels in the straight ahead position.



Wipe the reservoir cap clean before removing to prevent an ingress of contaminants.

1. Remove the reservoir cap and wipe the dipstick clean with a lint free cloth. Replace and remove again. The fluid level should read between the Min. and Max. marks.
2. If required, top-up fluid level. **Do not overfill**.

Engine Oil Level

⚠ ***Warning: Engine components may be hot and could cause severe burns.***

Running the engine with engine oil below the lower mark or above the upper mark can cause serious engine damage.

Make sure that there is oil in the reservoir before the engine is started. Look for a sign of engine oil on the dipstick. Running the engine with no engine oil in the reservoir can cause serious engine damage.

The vehicle should be on level ground.

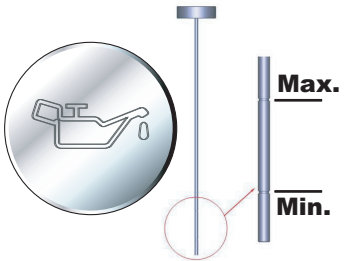
Before starting the engine to check the oil level, remove the oil reservoir cap and wipe the dipstick clean with a lint free cloth. Replace the cap fully tighten and then remove. Check that there is engine oil on the dipstick.

If there is no oil on the dipstick top up the reservoir until oil registers on the dipstick. Replace the cap and fully tighten.

Oil Level Check

📖 *Oil will expand when hot. For an accurate check, check the engine oil level when the engine is cold.*

1. Operate the engine at 1500 - 2000 rpm for 20 seconds then set the engine to OFF.
2. Wait 30 seconds then remove the oil reservoir cap and wipe the dipstick clean with a lint free cloth. Replace the cap and fully tighten.
3. Remove the cap again - avoid contact with the sides of the tank.
   If the level is below Max., top up to the Max. mark with the recommended engine oil.



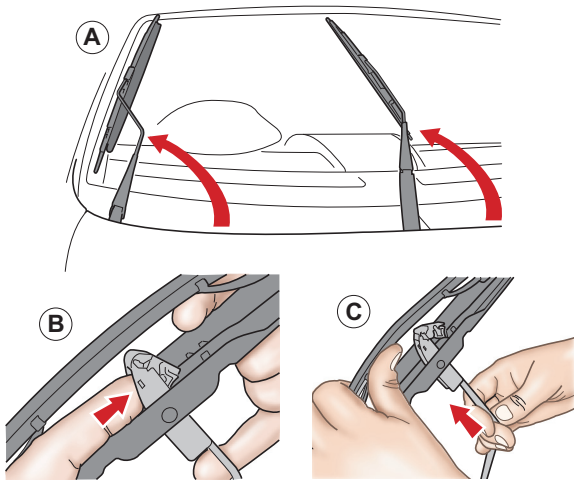
📖 *Min. to Max. is 2 ltr (3.5 pt).*

4. Repeat from step 1 to check the level.

Windscreen Blade Replacement

To replace the windscreen wiper blades the wiper arms must be set at 90° to the vehicle (A).

1. Press and hold in buttons 2 and 6 (Infotainment keypad). Insert the vehicle key in the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON). This will manoeuvre the wiper blade arms to the 90° position. Return the vehicle key to position '0'.
2. Lift the wiper arm(s) up and remove the worn wiper blade(s). Install the new wiper blade(s) and lower the wiper arm(s).
3. After replacing the wiper blade either:
   - Move the vehicle key back through to position 'II' to lower the wiper arms. Return the vehicle key to position '0' or remove
   - Operate the wiper stalk - the wiper arms will complete the request and then park



Brake Pad 'Bedding-in'

Failure to 'bed-in' new brake pads will result in reduced brake performance and possible brake judder or squeal.

After the installation of new brake pads, brake performance will be reduced, as the brake discs and pads need to be 'Bedded-in'. For the first few hundred Kilometres of new brake pad use, avoid excessive braking (hard stops from high speed, alpine descents, etc.).

Wheels and Tyres

Tyres of the correct type, manufacturer and dimensions, with correct cold inflation pressures are an integral part of every vehicle's design. Regular maintenance of tyres contributes not only to safety, but to the designed function of the vehicle.

Road holding, steering and braking are especially vulnerable to incorrectly pressurised, badly installed or worn tyres.

Tyres of the correct size and type, but of different make have widely varying characteristics. Only install tyres approved by Aston Martin (Refer to 'Tyres', page 12.6).

Tyre Pressures

Make sure that the correct tyre pressures are carefully maintained (Refer to 'Tyres', page 12.6). Road holding, steering, braking and tyre wear are especially vulnerable to incorrect tyre pressures.

Check tyre pressures regularly and before starting any journey. Reinflate any tyre with a low pressure at the earliest opportunity.

Pressures increase slightly when the tyres are hot. For an accurate reading, pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. After adjusting the tyre pressures, make sure that the valve caps are securely replaced to provide an additional air seal and to prevent the ingress of dirt.

Tyre Service

The recommended tyres for this vehicle are asymmetrical and must be installed to the wheel with the tyre mark 'Outside' on the outside of the wheel rim.

📖 *Because of the high performance potential of this vehicle, Aston Martin strongly recommend replacement of any damaged or worn tyre.*

Sport Tyres - The front Sport tyres are asymmetrical. The rear sport tyres are asymmetrical and directional. When being installed make sure that the 'direction of rotation' arrow (on the tyre sidewall) shows the direction of tyre rotation is forwards.

They are also of different sizes on the front and rear axles, therefore complete wheels cannot be swapped between axles. Complete wheels can, however, be swapped from side to side on the same axle[1].

Damage

Tyres should be examined at regular intervals for wear and damage. Inspect the tyre treads and sidewalls for damage, i.e. bulges in the tread or the sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or the sidewalls. If damage is observed or suspected have the tyre inspected by a tyre professional. Stones or other objects which have become lodged in the tyre treads should be carefully removed.

Flat Spots

It is a characteristic of high performance tyres that temporary 'flat spots' may develop if the vehicle is left standing in high or low ambient temperatures for any length of time.

These 'flat spots' will manifest themselves as minor vibrations when the vehicle is first driven from cold. As the tyres warm up to operating temperature, normal tyre shape should be restored and the vibrations cease. If vibrations persist, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. It is recommended that tyres generally be replaced after 6 years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

 Local regulations on tyre life may apply.

New Tyres

New tyres should not be installed to the front wheels in combination with worn rear tyres, as rear end stability will be affected. When new tyres are required consult your Aston Martin Dealer for advice if the rear tyres are also worn. Each wheel and tyre unit must be balanced dynamically to make sure of efficient steering, optimum tyre wear and maximum ride comfort. Because of the potentially high speeds, it is essential that wheel balancing is carried out when new tyres are installed.

Running-In New Tyres

When new tyres have been installed, speed should be limited, particularly during the first 80 km (50 mile) or so of driving. Fast cornering, hard braking, and harsh acceleration should also be avoided during this period.

1. Not rear axle Sport tyre.

Winter Wheels and Tyres

Tread Wear Marks



Tread wear marks (A) are incorporated into the construction of all tyres. These marks are integral moulded ribs spaced at regular intervals around the circumference of the tyre and extend across the full width of the tread, in all primary grooves.

When a tyre has worn causing one or more of the marks to be flush with the outer face of the tread the tyre has reached its wear limit. It then becomes illegal in certain countries and must be replaced.

The tyres installed as original equipment are designed with a rubber compound, tread pattern and width specially suited for high speeds in normal road conditions, but they are less suitable during extremes of low temperatures, snow and ice. The use of winter tyres will considerably improve handling during these conditions.

Winter Tyres

⚠ Warning: Maximum speed with winter tyres is 240 km/h (150 mph).

Winter tyres must be used in vehicle sets, that is, installed on all four wheels. Four special wheel rims and winter tyres (Refer to 'Specifications', page 12.1) are required for severe weather driving.

Do not exceed the tyre speed rating when using winter tyres. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

📖 *Only use Aston Martin approved winter tyres.*

Snow (Chains) Spiders

⚠ Warning: The maximum speed when using snow spiders is 48 km/h (30 mph). Remove the snow spiders immediately the roads are clear of snow

These are available from your Aston Martin Dealer for temporary use when driving in heavy snow conditions. Snow spiders should only be installed to the rear (driven) wheels.

📖 *Make sure that the installation instructions supplied with the snow spiders are kept in a safe place.*

Tyre Sealant Kit

Warning: Do not use the system to seal a tyre that was damaged while driving with insufficient air pressure (e.g. tyre cuts, cracks, bumps or similar damage). Do not use the system to seal tyres with side wall damage. Only punctures in the tread area of tyres may be sealed.

Warning: Do not stand directly beside the tyre while the compressor is pumping. Watch the side wall of the tyre. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage set the compressor to OFF. The journey should not be continued. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning: If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar (26 psi) cannot be reached then the tyre can not be sealed. Do not attempt to reinflate the tyre. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning: If the pressure in the tyre after driving for 3 km (2 mile) is below 1.3 bar (19 psi) the tyre has not been effectively sealed. The journey should not be continued. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

Warning: After a longer period of rest, the tyre pressure should be rechecked.

The tyre sealant kit only provides temporary mobility. Always refer to local laws and regulations on the use and repair of tyres that have been treated with any form of temporary mobility aid. Consult a tyre specialist for advice.

Inform the tyre specialist that the tyre contains sealant.

Operation

Remove the Tyre Sealant Kit from it's location in the boot. Follow the instructions detailed on the lid.

Read the following instructions and warnings carefully before using the Tyre Sealant Kit. Compliance with these instructions is vital to make sure of vehicle and user safety. Noncompliance with these instructions means risking severe tyre damage and hazardous vehicle behaviour which can lead to a road accident involving damage to property or injury to persons.

- Make sure that the vehicle is parked far enough from traffic so that there is no danger from passing vehicles and so that you do not disrupt the traffic. Warn other vehicles using the warning triangle
- The system should only be used between temperatures of – 40°C and 70°C (– 40°F and 158°F)

- A maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) may not be exceeded at any time after sealing the tyre with the system
- The system provides only a **temporary emergency repair** for continuing the journey up to 200 km (125 mile) or to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer
- If the nearest Aston Martin Dealer is over a 200 km (125 mile) away arrange for collection under the Aston Martin Emergency Service scheme
- The system will effectively seal a tyre that was punctured by an object with a diameter of up to 6mm (¼"). It is possible that a tyre, especially with greater damage, will not be sealed. Do not remove objects that punctured the tyre if they are still lodged in the tyre
- The sealant bottle needs to be exchanged before it expires. **Do not** use the system after the expiry date on the sealant bottle or casing has been reached. Contact your nearest Aston Martin Dealer
- Do not attempt to inflate other objects without using a system adapter and do not inflate objects with a volume greater than 50 litre (1.8 ft^3) (air mattresses, rubber boats, etc.). Do not let the system pump air for more than 10 minutes without stopping it and allowing it to cool down

Both the hose and the bottle of sealant need to be replaced after using the system. Sealant deposits in a used hose may impair proper functioning of the system. New bottles of sealant can be purchased from your Aston Martin Dealer.

Dispose of **empty** sealant bottles together with normal household waste.

Remains of liquid sealant must be handed over to your dealer or disposed of in compliance with local waste disposal regulations.

When moving the vehicle by transporter make sure that the vehicle is not strapped down to the transporter by the suspension control arms.

Power braking and power steering are not available with the engine OFF. Substantially higher brake pedal pressures and steering effort are required.

If there is a transmission fault, this vehicle must be transported.

The recommended method for moving a defective vehicle is to have it transported in a purpose built, covered, vehicle transporter.

The towing eye is only for **emergency use** *when moving the vehicle for* **short distances***, e.g. If it is causing an obstruction or if it requires winching onto a transporter.*

SportShift Transmission Only - If the transmission is in Neutral then first gear will be selected at ignition OFF. If the transmission is in First or Reverse gear, the transmission will stay in the selected gear at ignition OFF. To enable Neutral to be selected at ignition OFF, set the ignition to ON then press and release the Neutral button twice, or pull back and release the gear shift paddles twice, before the ignition is set to OFF. An audible warning will sound three times while the message centre (right) will show 'Gearbox In Neutral' and 'Apply Handbrake'.

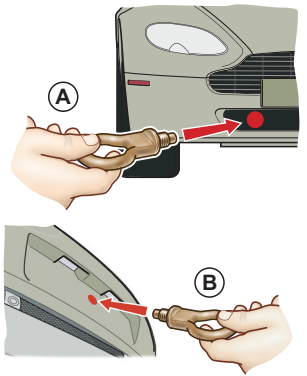
1. Remove the towing eye from its storage location in the vehicle tool kit and install it to the exposed female threads (A) Front, (B) Rear.

The towing eye incorporates a left hand thread.

Protect vehicle paint work when installing the towing eye.

2. Select 'Neutral'. Move the vehicle key to position 'I'.

When being towed use the handbrake or footbrake very gently as required to prevent excessive slack in the tow rope.



Vehicle Battery

⚠ ***Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.***

⚠ ***Warning: Do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide proper ventilation.***

⚠ ***Warning: When lifting a plastic cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury, damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.***

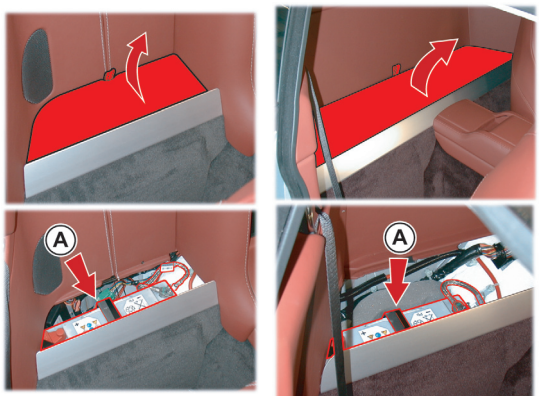
⚠ ***Warning: Keep batteries out of reach of children.***

⚠ ***Warning: Batteries contain sulphuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, get medical help immediately.***

! ***The engine must never be run with the vehicle battery disconnected.***

! ***Apart from vehicle recovery, this vehicle must not be driven if the vehicle battery is incapable of starting the engine. In this case the vehicle battery must be replaced. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer.***

The vehicle battery is maintenance free and should only require checking by your Aston Martin Dealer during regular vehicle services. To access the vehicle battery remove the trim panel (A), located in the right rear environment.



Vehicle Battery Disposal

It is the responsibility of the vehicle owner when disposing of automotive batteries to do it in an environmentally correct manner.

The incorrect disposal of a vehicle (lead-acid) battery can be extremely hazardous to health and the environment. Most batteries contain heavy metals and when disposed of incorrectly, these heavy metals may leak into the ground. This can contribute to soil and water pollution and endanger wildlife.

Follow your local authorised standards for disposal. Call your local authorised recycling centre to find out more about recycling automotive batteries.



Do not dispose of your vehicle battery in the household waste.

Warnings

The following warnings are located on the vehicle battery.





Vehicle Battery Charge

Various systems, for example, the clock, security systems and Infotainment centre system continue to drain battery power even with the ignition OFF.

A **new fully charged** battery has the ability to start this vehicle, if left unused, for up to 45 days without a battery conditioner being used (Refer to 'Battery Conditioner', page 11.22).

In cold climates this time may be reduced.

For vehicles installed with the Aston Martin Tracking system this time will reduce to approximately 22 days.

Aston Martin recommend that if this vehicle is to be left unused for ten (10) days or more a battery conditioner should be used.

Battery charge can be drained excessively in a number of ways:

- If the vehicle is unused for long periods of time
- If the vehicle is used regularly but only for short journeys, e.g. less than 48 km (30 mile) a journey
- If electrical systems are in use without the vehicle engine running
- If the vehicle key is left in the Ignition Control for long periods of time without the engine running

Excessive battery drain would ultimately mean that the battery would not be able to start the engine.

Battery Conditioner

(if installed on your vehicle)

Warning: Do not attempt to start the vehicle with the battery conditioner connected to the mains supply.

Warning: Do not smoke. Prevent flames and sparks. Explosive gasses are given off by batteries during charging.

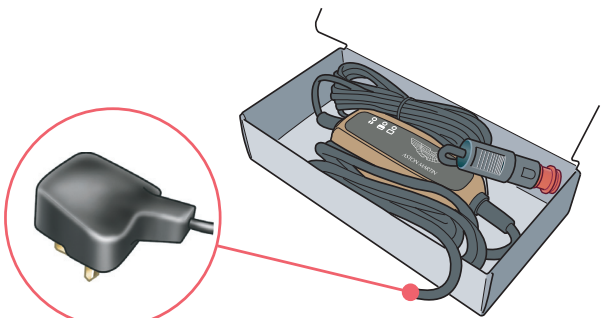
The battery conditioner is designed for conditioning of partially or fully charged batteries. It will not effectively charge a discharged battery.

For indoor use only. Disconnect mains supply before making or breaking battery connections.

Do not leave the vehicle key in the boot. If the boot lid is closed there will be no access to the contents of the boot.

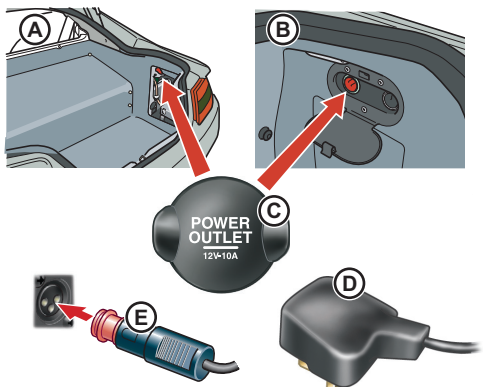
The battery conditioner supplied with the vehicle is suitable for use on all types of 12 volt lead acid batteries.

If this vehicle is not going to be used for a period of time, and **mains power is available**, use a battery conditioner to maintain the battery charge level.



When connected the battery conditioner will maintain a small trickle charge to keep the battery in a fully charged state. The battery conditioner may be left in this state indefinitely.

To Connect the Battery Conditioner



[A] **-** Coupe

[B] **-** Roadster

1. Insert the accessory socket plug (E) into the accessory socket (C).
2. Insert the mains plug (D) into the mains supply.

Gently close, but do not latch, the boot lid. This avoids possible damage to the boot lid water seal from the battery conditioner power cable.

With the boot lid left open the vehicle doors can be locked and armed (Refer to 'Vehicle Locked - Boot Lid Open', page 2.10).

To remove the battery conditioner first disconnect from the mains supply, then from the vehicle socket.

Battery Protection Mode

Replace the battery as soon as possible, if the battery is not capable of starting the engine.

Using the vehicle electrical systems, i.e. the infotainment system, with the vehicle key at position 'I' (ignition OFF) will drain the battery charge. Eventually the battery will drain to such a low level that it will not start the engine.

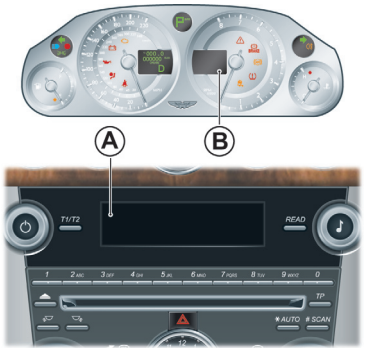
To avoid this happening, a series of safety mechanisms shut down nonessential electrical systems before excessive battery drain takes place.

FAQ

What is the first sign of battery protection mode?

[A] **-** '**Warning - Low Battery**' (For 10 seconds).

[B] **-** '**Low Battery**'.



What should I do next?

Set all unnecessary electrical systems to OFF to reduce battery drain. Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

What happens if I ignore the warning messages?

After approximately two to ten minutes (dependent on the rate of battery charge drain) the following messages will show:

[A] **-** '**Infotainment will be shut down 2 minutes**' (For 10 seconds).

[B] **-** '**Low Battery Power Save**'.

If the Audio system is ON the sound will mute for 10 seconds and a short 'Beep' will be heard when the message is first shown.

What should I do if these messages are shown?

Set all unnecessary electrical systems to OFF. Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

What happens if I ignore second warning messages?

The infotainment system will shut down in two minutes. No other electrical system will be shut down. This significantly reduces the rate of battery drain.

The following functionality will be lost:

- CD Player
- Navigation System
- Radio Tuner

What should I do if the infotainment system shuts down?

Start the engine to recharge the battery. Run the engine for a reasonable length of time.

The infotainment system will not operate without the engine running until the battery has regained its charge. With the engine running the infotainment system will start up.

What is a reasonable length of time to run the engine?

The vehicle battery normally requires a journey of approximately 48 km (30 mile) to recharge. Additionally, use the battery conditioner to restore the vehicle battery charge.

What if I cannot restart the engine?

If the battery has been run down to a point where it will not start the engine then an external battery charger[1] will be required or your vehicle will require a 'jump start' (Refer to 'Electrical Start From Another Vehicle', page 11.25).

Warning: The donor vehicle must have a 12 volt battery and a negative (-), black earth terminal to make sure that the correct battery polarity is maintained.

Apart from vehicle recovery, this vehicle must not be driven if the vehicle battery is incapable of starting the engine. In this case the vehicle battery must be replaced.

If the voltage or earth of the donor vehicle is different or not known, do not attempt starting in the way described.

If this vehicle will not start due to a discharged battery consult your Aston Martin Dealer. **For vehicle recovery** it may be started by connecting the battery from another vehicle (donor) to this vehicle (recipient).

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer to have the battery checked or replaced.

Jump Start Procedure

Remove rings, metal watch bands and any other jewellery.

Set all electrical motors and ancillaries in both vehicles to OFF.

Set all lamps to OFF except those needed to protect vehicles or illuminate the work area.

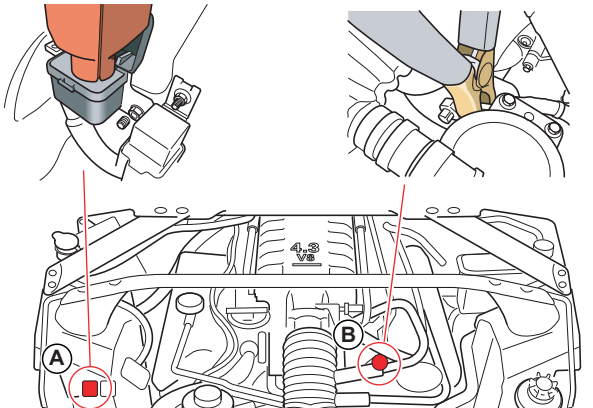
1. Position the vehicles so that the connecting cables will reach into the recipient engine bay. Apply the handbrake and set the ignition to OFF.
2. Access the jump start terminal in the recipient engine bay.
3. Connect the + ve (red) cable between the '+ve' (red) terminal of the donor battery and the jump start terminal of the recipient vehicle (A).

1. A battery conditioner is designed for conditioning of partially or fully charged batteries. It will not effectively charge a discharged battery.

4. Connect the '-ve' (black) cable between the '-ve' (black) terminal of the donor battery and a good earth (-ve) point in the recipient engine bay (B).
5. Start the donor vehicle engine and run at about 1500 – 2000 rpm.
6. Start the engine of the recipient vehicle.
7. Once both vehicles are running remove the jump start cables (first the '- ve' (black) cable from both vehicles and then the '+ve' (red) cable from both vehicles).

   Allow the recipient engine to run until the discharged battery is sufficiently recharged (15 to 20 minutes) to start the engine without assistance. Set to OFF and restart the recipient engine. Take the vehicle on a long run to fully charge the battery. Contact your Aston Martin Dealer to have the battery checked or replaced.

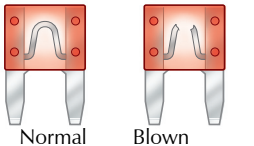
Recharge time will depend on the initial 'state of health' of discharged battery.



Fuses

The electrical system is protected by fuses. If any lamps, accessories, or controls don't work, inspect the appropriate circuit protector.

If a fuse has blown, the inside element will be melted. If the same fuse blows again, avoid using that system and consult your Aston Martin Dealer as soon as possible.

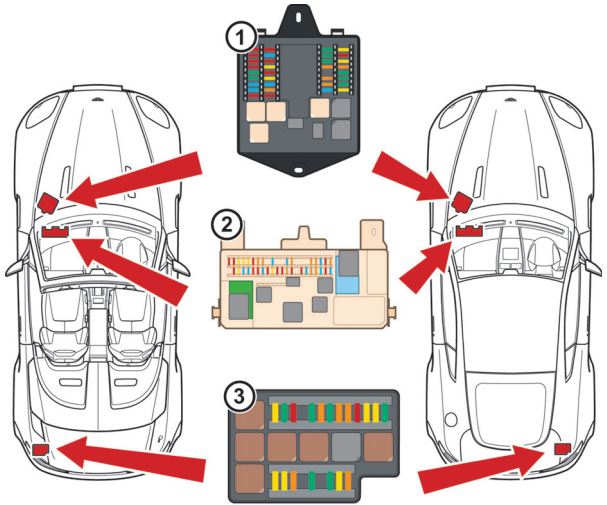


Fuse box Location

[1] - Engine Bay fuse box (Passenger Side).

[2] - Cabin fuse box (Passenger Footwell).

[3] - Boot fuse box (right side of boot.



Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	10A	Not Available
F2	10A	Aston Martin Tracking system / Clock
F3	10A	Cooling fan module
F4	20A	Engine management (PCM)
F5	20A	Not Available
F6	15A	Not Available
F7	15A	Not Available
F8	10A	Engine coolant level sensor / Valve electric vapour management (VEM)
F9	20A	Not Available
F10	10A	A/C clutch
F11	15A	Horn

Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F12	10A	Keep alive power (PCM)
F13	20A	Injectors
F14	10A	Exhaust gas re circulation module
F15	25A	Starter motor solenoid
F16	15A	Coils / Suppressors
F17	5A	Glove box release solenoid
F18	15A	Exhaust Gas Oxygen (HEGO) sensors / Catalyst monitor sensor (CMS) / Variable camshaft timing solenoids (VCT)
F19	30A	ABS module / Battery feed
F20	30A	ABS module / Battery feed
F21		Blank

Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F22	5A	Mass airflow sensor (left and right side) / Secondary air injection solenoid
F23		Blank
F24	5A	Alternator warning lamp
F25	5A	Not Available
F26	20A	Headlamp wash pump
F27	25A	Not Available
F28	10A	ABS module, Steering angle sensor / Vehicle key reader / Fuel tank leakage diagnostic pump
F29	25A	Not Available
F30	5A	Battery sensing
F31		Blank

Engine Bay Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F32	30A	Wiper motor (slow) / Alternator
F33	30A	Wiper motor (fast)
F34	20A	Heater Blower motor
F35	60A	Cooling fan module

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F43	15A	Multi media module display / GPS tuner (if installed on your vehicle (not Middle East)) / Media player
F44	10A	Airbag module

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F45	15A	Not Available
F46	5A	Driver Information / Master lamp switch / Glove box relay / Master lock switch / Boot lid release / Engine bay fuse box / Hands-free phone / CCM Switcher / Convertible roof module (Roadster)
F47	5A	Interior lamps (front / footwell) / Seat switches / Glovebox release / Fuel Flap release / Boot accessory (illumination) socket / Garage door opener
F48	15A	Windscreen washer relay and pump
F49	10A	Airbag module
F51	15A	Diagnostic ports / Centre stack switches

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F52	5A	Ignition control / Aston Martin Tracking system
F53	10A	Not Available
F54	10A	Engine fuse box / Boot fuse box / Tyre pressure sensing / Secondary air induction relay
F55	20A	Cabin accessory socket (Cigar lighter)
F56	10A	Centre console module / Sounder module / Hazard switch
F57	15A	Diagnostic ports / Brake pedal switch
F58	10A	Headlamp (right side) / Headlamp (main beam) level module
F59	10A	Headlamp (left side)
F60	15A	Drivers seat

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F61	15A	Passenger seat
F62	20A	A/C module
F63	20A	Not Available
F64	5A	AM / FM receiver module / Traffic monitoring control (TMC) receiver
F65	5A	Media player / Multi media module and display / Antenna amplifiers / Audio amplifier
F66	10A	Centre console module / Infotainment control module
F67	15A	Not Available
F68	5A	Hands-free phone module
F69	5A	Convertible roof module (Roadster)

Cabin Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F73	5A	Not Available
F74	15A	Fuel pump
F77	15A	Boot power socket
F79	5A	Reversing lamps / Parking Assist module /Garage door opener / Reverse switch (SportShift)
F80	5A	Not Available
F81	20A	Ignition Control
F82	25A	Passenger door module
F83	25A	Driver door module
F84	25A	Passenger seat power and switches
F85	25A	Driver seat power and switches
F86	5A	Ignition Control, Driver and passenger seats / Engine fuse box

Boot Fuses

Fuse	Rating	Function
F1	5A	Tonneau lid latch (Roadster)
F2	20A	Cubby box accessory socket (Roadster)
F3	30A	Heated rear windscreen
F4	20A	Not Available
F5	30A	Audio amplifier
F6	20A	Not Available
F7	5A	Not Available
F8	30A	SportShift Transmission - Hydraulic pump
F9	30A	Fuel pump module
F10	30A	Convertible roof module (Roadster)
F11	20A	Tonneau lid module (Roadster)

Boot Fuses

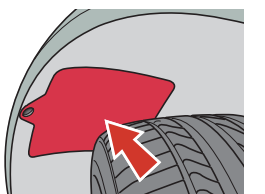
Fuse	Rating	Function
F12	20A	SportShift Transmission module
F13	10A	SportShift Transmission module
F14	5A	Parking assist module
F15	5A	Not Available
F16	30A	Convertible roof pump (Roadster)
F17	5A	Boot lamps
F18	30A	Audio amplifier
F20	20A	Tonneau lid module (Roadster)
F21	30A	Not Available
F22	20A	Exhaust bypass valve and vacuum pump

Headlamp Bulbs

Continental Driving (UK Only): UK owners wishing to take this vehicle to the continent should contact their Aston Martin Dealer for headlamp and dipped beam alignment checks and adjustments.

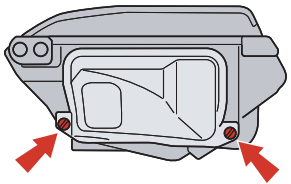
Headlamp Units: Condensation. The headlamp units will generate condensation under certain conditions. However, this should clear after approximately 10 minutes.

Access

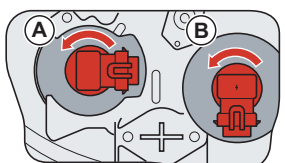


Access to the headlamp bulbs is through a panel in each wheel arch liner. Turn the steering to the opposite lock from the headlamp unit with the defective bulb. Using a flat blade, i.e. a screwdriver or a small coin, release the screw on the access panel and remove the panel.

Using a screwdriver release the two knurled screws and remove the headlamp unit cover.



[A] **-** Dipped beam
[B] **-** Main beam



The main beam bulb (B) is inboard on both the left and right headlamp units).

Warning: Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Grasp the bulb by only its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

Specification:

	Main Beam	Dipped Beam
Rating	12V 65W	12V 55W
Type	H9	H11

A spare Main Beam bulb is part of the vehicle tool kit. If used, replace the spare Main Beam bulb at the earliest opportunity.

1. Remove the access cover.
2. Turn the bulb unit a quarter turn counterclockwise. Withdraw the unit and disconnect the wiring harness plug.
3. Connect a new bulb unit, insert the bulb unit and turn a quarter turn clockwise to lock. Install the headlamp access cover and wheel arch liner access panel.

High Intensity Discharge bulb

Warning: High Intensity Discharge (HID) bulbs produce a very high voltage. They should only be serviced by an Aston Martin Dealership.

Other External Bulbs

High Intensity Discharge (HID) bulb systems produce a brilliant white light by establishing a high-voltage electrical arc between two electrodes within a sealed glass tube. Once the arc is established, the voltage lowers to normal operating conditions.

HID bulbs are not renewable. Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer if a HID bulb fails to operate.

Front Indicator and Parking Lamps

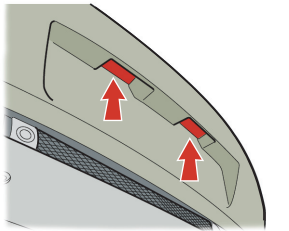
The front indicators and parking lamps consist of LEDs and are not repairable. If a front indicator or a parking LED fails contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

LEDs can last tens of thousands of hours and are resistant to heat, cold, shock and vibration.

Side Indicator Lamps

If a side indicator lamp bulb fails to operate, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Registration Plate Lamps



Bulb Specification:

Rating - 5W

Type - W5W

1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit.

Lever from the right side of the lens unit.

2. Twist, counterclockwise, and remove the bulb holder. Replace the defective bulb.
3. Install the bulb holder and clip the lens unit into its housing.

Rear Lamp Clusters

The rear indicators, stop and tail, reversing bulbs and rear Fog LEDs are contained in a sealed lamp cluster unit, one either side of the vehicle. The lamp cluster is not repairable. If a rear lamp bulb fails contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

LEDs can last tens of thousands of hours and are resistant to heat, cold, shock and vibration.

High Level Stop Lamp

The high level mounted stop lamp unit consists of LEDs and is not repairable. If a high level mounted stop lamp LED fails contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

LEDs can last tens of thousands of hours and are resistant to heat, cold, shock and vibration.

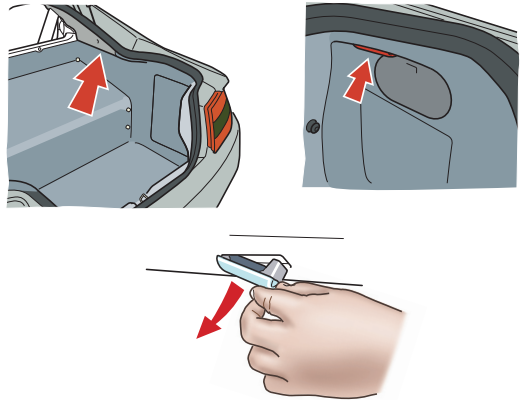
Boot Lamps

Bulb Specification:

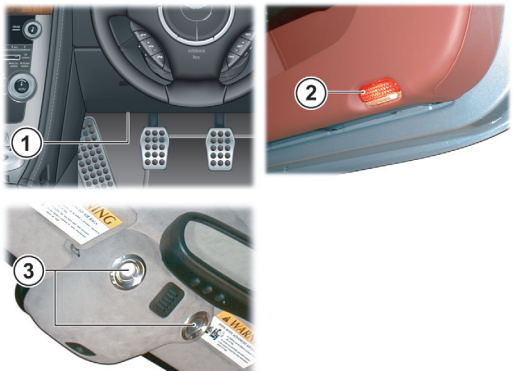
Rating - 10W

Type - C10W

1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit. Replace the defective bulb.
2. Clip the lens unit into its housing.



Other Internal Bulbs



[1] - Footwell lamp
[2] - Door lamps
[3] - Reading lamps

Bulb Specifications:

	Footwell lamp	Door lamps	Reading lamps
Rating	5W	5W	LED
Type	W5W (Blue)	C5W (Festoon)	

1. Taking care not to damage the vehicle trim, lever out the lens unit.
2. Replace the defective bulb.
   Door lamp only: Open the access flap and replace the defective bulb
3. Press the lens unit into its housing until it clips into position.

Door Window Reset

If power to the electric windows has been interrupted for any reason, they will fail to operate correctly until reset.

1. Sit in the driver's seat. Close both doors, insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and move to position 'II' (ignition ON).
2. Press firmly and hold the window switch until the window is at the maximum down position. Continue to hold the button for five seconds then release.
3. Pull back and hold the window switch until the window is in the maximum up position. Continue to hold the switch for a further five seconds, then release.
4. The window is now reset. Repeat for the second window.

Checks and Maintenance

Door drain holes

Check the drain holes in the bottom face of each door periodically and clear if necessary with, i.e. a short length of wire or a pipe cleaner.

Vehicle Cleaning

Paint Work

Modern water based paints are much safer and more environmentally friendly than solvent based paints. Water based paints are however more susceptible to contamination and marking by corrosive substances. The following list is not exhaustive but does show the most common contaminants which may adversely affect your paint work:

Other groups of contaminants may be added to this list as experience of water based paints and finishes increases.

- Bird Droppings
- Antifreeze
- Tree Sap
- Oils and Greases
- Insect Remains

Wash such substances from the vehicle using clean warm water with vehicle shampoo, at the earliest opportunity, especially in sunny weather which can accelerate contamination.

Washing

Warning: Washing and polishing agents containing silicone should not be applied to glass. This will reduce the efficiency of the windscreen wipers, causing smears which will reduce visibility, particularly during darkness and in the rain.

Commercially operated automatic vehicle washes, jet washes and power operated mops are not recommended. The detergents used can contain certain chemicals which may, over time, be detrimental to some exterior parts of the vehicle. Prolonged usage of automatic vehicle washes and power operated mops will also cause fine scratches in the paint surface.

For best results, do not wash the vehicle in strong sunlight. Allow the vehicle to cool before washing. Do not use household soaps or detergents. Do not direct water hoses at full force around the door and boot lid seals.

When washing the vehicle, first hose it down first to remove all dust and mud residue.

When dust and mud have been removed wash gently with a soft sponge using cold or warm water with a mild neutral detergent as directed by the detergent manufacturer. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove all traces of soapy water. Finally dry with a chamois leather, which should be rinsed regularly in clean water.

Wash and clean the vehicle's bright work, including the front grill, in the same way as the paint work, but make sure that the water is dried off completely leaving no water droplets (wipe last using a chamois leather): Chrome polish or other abrasive cleaners must not be used.

Aston Martin recommends the use of 'AUTOGLYM' vehicle care products or preparations of similar reputable manufacture for adding to the washing water. Make sure that the manufacture's instructions are followed.

During the winter months, it is advisable to wash the vehicle more frequently, paying particular attention to the underside to combat the detrimental effects of any salt and sand contamination picked up from treated roads.

To delay the onset of corrosion developing on the brake components Aston Martin recommend that after washing this vehicle, the vehicle should be driven a short distance to make sure that all the water and washing product has dried off.

Road Wheels

To avoid possible damage to the alloy road wheels, wheel nuts & wheel centre trims, from a build up of brake dust wash and clean the alloy road wheels frequently, using a mild soapy water solution only. Do not use chemical alloy road wheel cleaners, as they can often have a high acid or alkaline content and could cause discolouration. Always clean one wheel at a time and do not allow the cleaning solution to dry on the wheel. Fully flush off with clean water.

Polishing

Approximately twice a year, a good quality polish should be applied and then buffed, using a soft lint free cloth.

Alloy wheel rims should be treated with a cleaner which is specifically manufactured for this purpose.

Convertible Roof Fabric

(Roadster Only)

Do not use automatic vehicle washes. Brushes, detergents and pressurised water jets may damage the roof fabric.

Do not use power washers. Jets of water may damage the weather seals and the roof fabric.

Do not use spot cleaners, chemical diluents or any organic cleaners. If in doubt, contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

To maintain the appearance and condition of the Roof fabric the cleaning and reproof recommendations given below should be followed.

This is of particular importance in the case of light coloured roof fabrics.

Do not leave the Roof in the lowered (folded) position for longer than necessary. In certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur.

Cleaning

Remove bird droppings as soon as possible. The organic acids in bird lime can adversely affect the Roof fabric.

Carefully vacuum clean the roof fabric to remove any loose particles. Gently, and evenly, wash the roof fabric using a mild soap solution and a soft brush.

A hard brush will damage the fabric fibres.

Rinse the roof fabric thoroughly with clean water to remove any traces of soap. Allow the roof fabric to completely dry before operating the roof.

Reproofs

Due to its construction the roof fabric will stay watertight without re-proofing. However to retain the appearance of the roof, to reduce soiling and to improve the drying time Aston Martin recommended that the roof is re-proofed annually, by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Upholstery, Carpets and Seats

Warning: Always follow the cleaning product manufacturer's printed warnings and instructions. Fumes from cleaning products may be dangerous in confined spaces. Make sure that the vehicle is well ventilated.

Certain types of clothing, such as denim and vegetable tanned leather, are prone to 'dye transfer'. This can cause discolouration in the leather. Make sure that the affected areas are cleaned and re-protected as soon as possible.

The seats and soft trimmed components of this vehicle are covered in hand crafted leather.

In order to maintain the beauty of leather it will require regular cleaning, which, if neglected, may cause deterioration.

Where dust and dirt are allowed to accumulate and become engrained in the surface the leather may become permanently damaged.

Cleaning

Leather faced features should be cleaned with a with a damp cloth moistened with an undiluted leather cleaner.

Aston Martin recommend that at least every six months, a leather conditioner or preservative should be used. Appropriate leather care materials are obtainable from your Aston Martin Dealer.

Do not use chemical or abrasive materials to clean the leather. Petrol, white spirit, alcohol, detergents, washing-up liquid, household cleaners, furniture polishes and creams or solvents should never be used on the leather.

These products may give an initially impressive result, but their use will lead to rapid deterioration of the leather and will invalidate the warranty.

Alcantara roof linings and other soft trimmed areas may be brushed with a soft brush. Stains from water based substances such as coffee, tea or soft drinks should be cleaned as soon as possible with mild soap and water.

Consult your Aston Martin Dealer for instructions on the removal of more difficult stains such as oil, grease or ballpoint ink.

Carpets should be cleaned regularly with a vacuum cleaner. Any stains or grease marks should be removed with a good quality solvent suitable for use on carpets.

Care and Maintenance of Seat Belts

Do not allow seat belts to be retracted until they are completely dry.

To make sure that the restraint webbings are in proper working order, regularly check the seat belts. Look for fraying, cuts, burns and similar problems. Make sure that the latches and buckles function correctly. If a seat belt is not in good condition or is not working properly, consult your Aston Martin Dealer.

Any seat belt that has been worn during a serious collision should be replaced by an Aston Martin Dealer.

To clean the seat belts, use mild soap and water; do not use bleach, solvents or dyes as they can weaken the material. Allow the seat belts to dry thoroughly before use.

Under Bonnet Cleaning

Under bonnet cleaning using high pressure hoses or steam cleaners should not be carried out. The electronic control module connections and fuse boxes can be damaged by indiscriminate use of high pressure cleaning equipment.

Recommendations

These recommendations apply to new and pre-owned cars either in Dealer or Customer ownership.

If your vehicle is not to be used for periods in excess of three months it should be stored in a dry, well ventilated building.

1. Drive the vehicle for a sufficient distance to warm the oil in the engine and the transaxle; make sure that the internal components of the engine are lubricated.
2. Check the engine coolant level. Top up if necessary with the correct antifreeze and water solution.
3. In order to take the weight off the tyres, raise the vehicle with a jack and place supports under the front and rear suspension.

If the vehicle is not raised from the ground, increase the tyre pressures to 3.4 bar (340 kpa / 50 psi). Cover the tyres to exclude any light. Turn the wheels ¼ turn every month to avoid tyre flat spots.

4. **Roadster Only.**
   Raise the Roof.

Do not leave the Roof in the lowered position for longer than necessary. In certain circumstances permanent soiling along folds may occur.

5. If mains power is available, connect and set the Battery Conditioner to ON to maintain the battery in a fully charged state.
6. Once a month:
   1] Disconnect the battery conditioner (if installed).
   2] Start and run the engine until it is fully warmed up.
   3] Check there are no fluid leaks.
   4] Set the ignition to OFF.
   5] Connect the Battery Conditioner.
   6] Check and correct tyre pressures if necessary.

When returning the vehicle to normal service, set the tyre pressures to normal specification before driving on the road.

Extended Storage

For storage periods exceeding six months the following measures are recommended:

Do Not Drain Fuel System.

1. Run the engine until there is as small a quantity of fuel in the tank as is practical for storage purposes.
2. Add engine oil to the remaining fuel in the tank to make a concentration of 2% (i.e. 3 fl/oz per 2 pints of fuel), then run engine for not less than ten minutes to circulate mixture thoroughly through the entire fuel system.
3. Inspect rubber connections of coolant system and have them renewed if necessary.
4. Wash the vehicle bodywork thoroughly and repair any paint blisters or patches of corrosion in order to prevent any further deterioration. Apply a suitable polish.
5. Clean the carpets and upholstery thoroughly. Treat all leather upholstery with an application of a leather conditioner or preservative.
6. If the storage building is dry leave vehicle windows slightly open. If there is any tendency towards dampness close vehicle doors and windows and place an anti-moisture compound such as Silica desiccant bags in an open metal container inside vehicle.
7. Cover vehicle with a cotton or fabric cover.

Re-commissioning after Storage

Provided that the vehicle has been stored in accordance with the recommended procedure, the following points only should require attention before using your vehicle on the road.

1. Check the tyre pressures, inflate if necessary, lower the vehicle to ground.
2. Drain the engine oil reservoir and the final drive unit, install a new engine oil filter element, then fill the engine and the final drive unit with approved oils. Check the coolant level and, if necessary, top-up with the correct antifreeze to water solution.
3. Check all fluid levels and top-up as necessary. Fill the fuel tank.

Starting the engine without sufficient lubrication can cause serious engine damage. Make sure that the engine oil pressure is established before allowing the engine to start.

4. Obtain engine oil pressure:
   - 4.1 Press and hold the accelerator hard to the floor. (this temporarily inhibits the fuel injection during cranking).
   - 4.2 Fully press the brake (SportShift) or clutch (Manual) pedal down. Insert the vehicle key into the Ignition Control and move through to engine start. Allow the engine to crank until the oil pressure symbol  (in the instrument cluster) goes OFF (oil pressure in the engine.
   - 4.3 Set the ignition to OFF. Release the vehicle key and accelerator pedal.
5. **Roadster Only.**

   Check the operation of the Roof and check for oil leaks.

   If the Roof does not operate correctly during first use, operate the roof a few times (with the engine running to keep the battery at full voltage). If the roof still does not operate correctly contact your Aston Martin Dealer.
6. Start the engine normally and check that the oil pressure and ignition warning symbols go out as the engine starts (correct oil pressure and battery charging).
7. Raise the bonnet and check for leaks of fuel, oil and coolant.
8. Carefully test drive your vehicle and check the operation of all functions.

Braking performance can be impaired, initially, due to a fine film of corrosion on the brake disc surface. Drive conservatively and, when **safe to do so**, frequently apply the brakes until disc surfaces have been cleaned. Full braking performance should then be restored.

If in any doubt about the condition of your vehicle, have it checked by your Aston Martin Dealer.

Specifications

Contents

Engine....12.2
Performance....12.2
Power and Torque....12.3
Transmission....12.3
Electrics....12.4
Steering....12.4
Suspension....12.4
Brakes....12.5
Wheels....12.5
Tyres....12.6
Bulbs....12.6
Vehicle Specification....12.7
Interior Features....12.7
Exterior Dimensions....12.8
Exterior Features....12.10
Interior Dimensions....12.10
Vehicle Weights....12.10
Fluids....12.11
Capacities....12.11

Engine

All alloy, quad overhead cam 32 valve V8. Four knock sensors - two per cylinder head. Cylinder block heater (if installed on your vehicle).

Variable inlet camshaft timing.

Fuel: Recommended 98 RON Super Unleaded for optimum performance. 95 RON minimum

Fuel Delivery System: Multi-point sequential fuel injection

Capacity: 4735 cc

Firing Order: 1 - 5 - 4 - 2 - 6 - 3 - 7 - 8

Idle Speed: 750 rpm

Bore: 91.0 mm (3.582 in)

Stroke: 91.0 mm (3.58 in)

Spark Plugs: NGK – IFR7N-10

Spark Plug Gap: 0.9 - 1.0 mm (0.35 - 0.040 in)

Compression Ratio: 11.3:1

Ignition: 'Coil on Plug' ignition system

Emission control: 4 Oxygen sensors and three-way catalytic convertors. Evaporative loss purge

Lubrication: Dry sump pressurised lubrication. Oil reservoir

Performance

Coupe and Roadster[1]

Maximum Power: 313 kw (420 bhp) @ 7300 rpm

Maximum Torque: 470 Nm (346 lb/ft) @ 5000 rpm

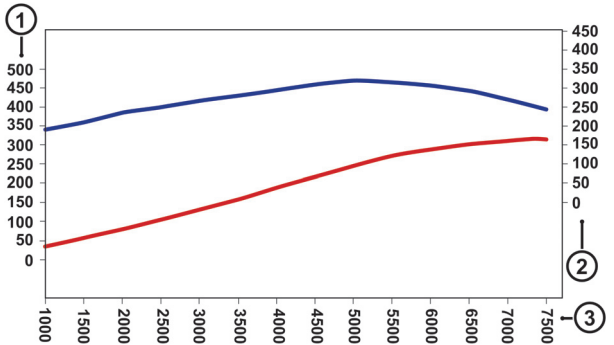
Maximum Speed: 280 km/h (174 mph) (where permitted)

0-60 mph: 4.7 seconds

0-100 km/h: 4.9 seconds

Max Engine Speed: 7000 rpm

Power and Torque



[1] **-** Torque (Nm)

[2] **-** Power (kw)

[3] **-** Engine speed (rpm)

Transmission

Manual Transaxle: Graziano six speed transaxle with integrated shifter bellcrank system (Cable Operated).

SportShift Transaxle: Graziano six speed transaxle with integrated, electronically-controlled hydraulic shifting system.

Gear Ratios[1]:

Gear	Ratio
1st	3.15:1
2nd	1.95:1
3rd	1.43:1
4th	1.15:1
5th	0.94:1
6th	0.76:1
Reverse	2.38:1

Final Drive[1]: Ratio - 3.91:1. Multi plate Limited slip differential

Clutch[1]: Single plate - 267 mm (10.9 in) diameter

1. Manual and SportShift transmission.

Electrics

Alternator: Denso SC2 150 Amps

Voltage Regulation: 14.4V ±0.5V @ 20°C (68°F)

Battery: Varta 90AH

Steering

Rack and pinion power-assisted steering. Column tilt and reach adjustments.

Turns lock to lock: 3.0

Turning Circle: 11.1 m (36.4 ft) (Kerb to Kerb)

Toe[1]:

Front	Rear
(toe out)	(toe in)
-4′ (±2′) - Individual	10′ (+5′ / – 0′) Individual
-8′ (±4′) - Total	20′ (±10′) - Total

1. With the vehicle at its design weight. Refer to your Aston Martin Dealer.

Suspension

Front: Aluminium independent double wishbone. Coil over aluminium monotube dampers and anti-roll bar.

Rear: Aluminium independent double wishbone. Coil over aluminium monotube dampers and anti-roll bar.

Brakes

Footbrake

Ventilated and grooved steel discs all round:

	Front	Rear
Diameter	355 mm (14 in)	330 mm (13 in)
Callipers:	Four piston	Four piston

Handbrake

Lever and cable operated independent handbrake callipers on each rear brake disc.

Features

Anti Lock Braking System (ABS), Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD), Emergency Brake Assist (EBA), Dynamic Stability Control (DSC), Traction Control (TCS) and Positive Torque Control (PTC).

Wheels

Aston Martin Aluminium Alloy:

	Front	Rear
Factory Install	8.5J x 19	9.5J x 19
Winter Wheels	8 x 18	9 x 18

Aston Martin Forged Aluminium Alloy:

	Front	Rear
Factory Option	8.5J x 19	9.5J x 19

Aston Martin Lightweight Forged Aluminium Alloy:

	Front	Rear
SportPack Wheels[a]	8.5J x 19	9.5J x 19

a. Installed with Bridgestone tyres only.

Wheel Nut Torque



Tighten every second nut until all five nuts are tightened.

Tighten all wheel nuts in two stages.

1. To 80 Nm (60 lb/ft) in one continuous movement.
2. To 180 Nm (133 lb/ft) in one continuous movement.

Tyres

Tyre Loading

Tyres installed to this vehicle shall have a maximum load rating not less than 630 kg (1389 lb) (front) and 710 kg (1565 lb) (rear), or a load index of 92 (front) and 96 (rear) and a speed category of ZR.

The Original Equipment tyres installed to this vehicle are an approved specification, designated either by: 'AM8' (19" Pirelli) or 'AM9' (19" Bridgestone) on the sidewall.

Summer Tyres

	Front	Rear
Bridgestone RE050	235/40 ZR 19 (92Y)	275/35 ZR 19 (96Y)
Pirelli P-Zero Corsa[a]	245/40 ZR19 (98Y) XL	285/35 ZR19 (103Y) XL

a. Sport tyre: Not available on SportPack wheels.

Winter Tyres

	Front	Rear
Pirelli W240SN	225/45 R18 (95V)	255/40 R18 (95V)

Tyre Air Pressures

Cold Inflation[1]:

Front	Rear
2.3 bar (230 kPa / 33psi)	2.5 bar (250 kPa / 36psi)

1. Summer and Winter tyres.

Bulbs

	Rating	Type
Headlamp dipped beam (HID)	35W	D1S HID
Headlamp main beam	65W	H9
Footwell lamps (Blue)	5W	W5W
Door lamps (Festoon)	5W	C5W
Side Repeater	5W	WY5W
Boot lamps	10W	C10W
Registration plate lamps	5W	W5W
Side lamp		LED
Reading lamps		LED
Front Indicator lamps		LED
High Mounted Stop Lamp		LED

The rear lamp cluster is a sealed unit. If any rear cluster lamp fails to operate contact your Aston Martin Dealer.

Vehicle Specification

Body

Extruded aluminium bonded body structure with aluminium and composite body panels. Extruded aluminium door side impact beams.

- Two door coupe with tailgate (boot lid) and 2+0 seating.
- Two door convertible with 2+0 seating.

Towing

This vehicle is not engineered to tow any form of caravan, boat or trailer.

No towing devices are approved for installing to this vehicle, other than a towing eye to aid recovery or loading of this vehicle onto a transporter.

Interior Features

- Hand-crafted leather and fabric trim
- Formed aluminium facia[1]
- Polished aluminium and painted alloy details
- Automatic Air-conditioning
- Alarm system interacting with the central locking system and PATS immobiliser system
- Driver and passenger dual-stage airbags and occupant side airbags
- Passenger airbag deactivation[2]
- Ten-direction electrically adjusted drivers seat (including height adjustment) with optional seat heater
- Organic electroluminescent (OEL) displays
- Infotainment Center
  - Audio System with radio, 6 CD autochanger and 260W power output with Dolby Pro Logic II[3]
  - Aston Martin Audio system with radio, 6 CD autochanger and 700W power output with Dolby Pro Logic II[3]
  - Bang & Olufsen Audio system with radio, 6 CD autochanger and 974W power output (option)[3]
  - Hard Disk Drive (HDD) Satellite Navigation system[3]
  - Hands-Free Phone system[3]

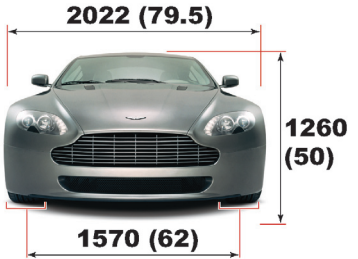
1. Alternative options.
2. Sport seat only.
3. If installed on your vehicle.

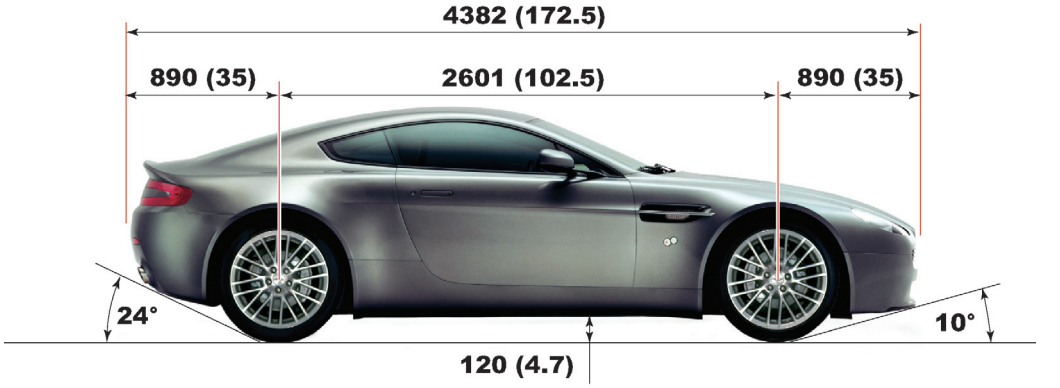
Exterior Dimensions

Coupe

mm (in)

Ride height is measured at GVW.



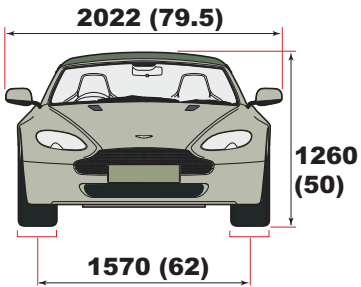


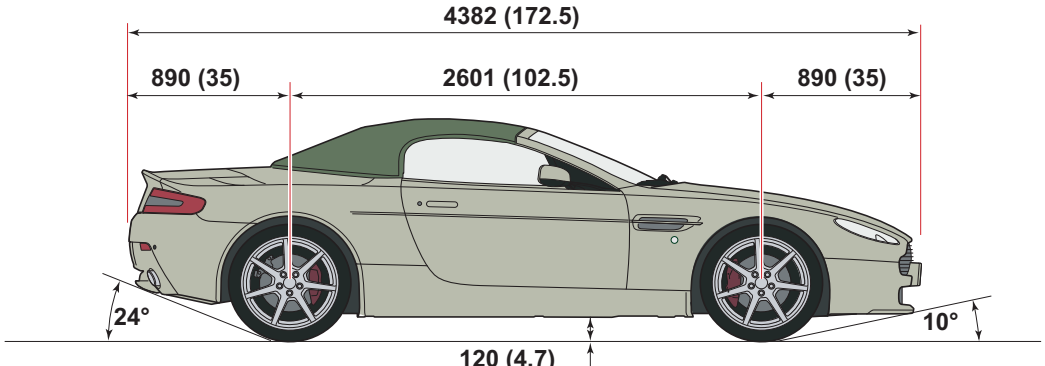
Roadster

mm (in)

Ride height is measured at GVW.

The minimum headroom required to open or close the convertible roof is 1865 mm (73.5 in).





Exterior Features

- Door mirrors
  - Heated, electrically adjusted
  - Position memory system[1]
  - Power Fold system
  - Auto fold system
- Electrically operated door windows
- Heated rear windscreen
- Parking sensors

Interior Dimensions

	Coupe	Roadster
Effective Headroom	933 mm (36.7 in)	927 mm (36.5 in)
Effective Legroom	1086 mm (43 in)	1086 mm (43 in)
Boot Volume[a]	239 ltr (8.4 cu/ft)	197 ltr (6 cu/ ft)

a. VDA.

Vehicle Weights

Manual and SportShift:

	Coupe	Roadster
Kerb weight	1630 kg (3594 lb)	1710 kg (3770 lb)
Gross Vehicle Weight	1925 kg (4244 lb)	2005 kg (4420 lb)
Boot Maximum Load	40 kg (88 lb)[a]	

a. Evenly distributed.

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Fluids

To achieve the required high performance of synthetic lubricants, do not mix with mineral oils.

Engine oil: The engine in your vehicle has been engineered and fully tested to run with:

- Castrol Edge Sport 10w-60

or

- Castrol Formula RS 10w-60

However, if these oils are not available, a fully synthetic 5w-50 or 10w-60 oil meeting the specification ACEA A3/B3 can be used. No other viscosity grades or specifications are acceptable.

Do not mix OAT antifreeze with glycol based antifreeze.

Engine coolant: 50% water, 50% Havoline OAT

Transaxle oil: Castrol BTO 270A[1]

SportShift Fluid: Pentosin CHF-11S

Brake and Clutch fluid: Castrol Super Response Dot 4

Power steering fluid: Pentosin CHF 11S

A/C refrigerant: HFC134A.

1. Only available from Aston Martin Dealers.

Capacities

Engine oil system (including filter): 10 ltr (10.5 quart)

Engine cooling system: 14 ltr (14.8 quart)

Screen washer reservoir: 5.9 ltr (6.2 quart)

Power steering system: TBA

Transaxle & Cooler: 4.5 ltr (4.6 quart)

SportShift system: TBA

Fuel Tank: 80 ltr (17.6 gall)[2]

2. Approximately 78 ltr (17.2 UK Gall) usable.

Service

Contents

Pre-delivery Inspection A.2
Service Periods A.4
Service Schedule A.5
Service Record A.10
Anti Corrosion Inspection A.12
Replacement of Airbag Units A.13
Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners A.14
Field Service Actions A.14
Service Action Recalls A.15

Pre-delivery Inspection

This free series of checks is carried out on the vehicle by the Selling Dealer before delivery. The checks make sure that you receive a vehicle which matches the high quality standards set by Aston Martin Limited.

Make sure that the entry is stamped and signed as completed. The following checks will be made:

Levels and Leaks

- Engine oil
- Power steering oil
- Brake and Clutch fluid
- Engine coolant level
- Engine coolant specific gravity
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Fuel system
- Transaxle leak check
- Battery

Mechanical Functions

- Gear selection
- Clutch operation
- Throttle pedal operation
- Handbrake operation
- Steering column adjustment and lock operation
- Seat adjuster rails
- Bonnet release and catch
- Door operation and locks
- Storage compartments
- Rear view mirror
- Boot lid release and catch

Electrical Checks

- Battery condition
- Heated rear window
- Windscreen and headlamp washers
- Windscreen wipers
- Air Conditioner controls
- Infotainment centre operation
- All speakers
- Reversing, Registration plate and Brake lamps
- Side and headlamps
- Rear fog lamps
- Hazard warning lamps
- Instrument illumination and dimmer
- Gauges and warning symbols
- Centre stack controls
- Horns
- Reset clock
- Blower motor
- Seat belt warning system
- Security system and Vehicle key

- Interior lamps
- Cigar lighter[1]
- All seat functions
- Windows operation
- Door and Boot courtesy lamps
- Central locking system
- Filler flap lock operation
- Door mirror adjustments
- Seat belt operation
- Clutch pedal start inhibit
- Interrogate fault codes
- Record battery open-circuit voltage
- Tyre pressure sensing
- Centre console controls

Wheels and Tyres

- Install locking road wheel nuts[2]
- Check Road wheel nuts torque
- Tyre pressures
- Tyre orientation
- Check tyre pressure monitoring colour coded valve collars

Road Test

- Engine
- Clutch
- Transaxle
- Steering
- Brakes
- Wheel balance
- Dampers
- Exhaust by-pass system
- Gear shift operation
- Noise, vibration or harshness

- Air Conditioning performance
- Instruments operation
- Seat belt and buckle operation
- Steering wheel alignment
- Dynamic Stability Control (DSC), Traction control and Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) operation
- Transmission oil cooler

Final Checks

- Drive belt tensioner operation
- Fuel and brake pipe security
- Fuel and fluid leaks
- Security of cooling hoses
- Exhaust catalyst security

1. If installed on your vehicle.

2. If installed on your vehicle.

Hand-over Preparation

- Check function of all vehicle keys and locks
- Clean bodywork and road wheel arch liners
- Clean off all transit labels
- Valet Vehicle
- De-grease windscreen
- Install carpets
- Remove interior protection
- Check Owner's Guide
- Check tools
- Install Registration plates
- Tyre sealant kit
- Check towing eye (front and rear) installation
- Battery conditioner[1]
- Field Service Actions and Recall status

Free Pre-delivery Inspection

*4.75 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

* Scheduled operation time.

Service Periods

Vehicle servicing is every 16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 months, which ever occurs first.

- 16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 month
- 32,000 km (20,000 mile) or 24 month
- 48,000 km (30,000 mile) or 36 month

1. If installed on your vehicle.

Service Schedule

The following service schedules are recommended for this vehicle. The schedules may be modified if necessary. Please consult your Aston Martin Dealer for details of any service schedule updates.

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
Pre-Maintenance		
x	x	Install vehicle protection kit and wing covers
x	x	Check Bulletins, Field Service Actions and Recall Status
Fluids, Filters and Leaks Checks		
x	x	Renew engine oil (drain oil reservoir and sump)
x	x	Renew engine oil filter and clean sump filters
x	x	Check for engine oil leaks
Every 48,000 km (30,000 mile) or three years		Renew air cleaner elements
Every 32,000 km (20,000 mile) or two years		Renew air cleaner elements (extreme environments)
x	-	Check transaxle for leaks. Top up if required
96,000 km (60,000 mile) or every six years	160,000 km (100,000 mile) or every ten years	Check transaxle oil level. Top up if required
Every 64,000 km (40,000 mile) or four years		Renew transaxle oil and clean filter
Every 160,000 km (100,000 mile) or five years		Renew engine coolant - check concentration
x	x	Check and top-up engine coolant
x	x	Check fuel hoses, pipes and unions for leaks, security and condition
Every two years		Renew brake and clutch fluid

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
x	x	Check, top-up brake and clutch fluid reservoir
x	x	Check power steering system for leaks, security and condition
x	x	Check brake hoses, pipes and unions for leaks, security and condition
x	x	Check suspension dampers for leaks
x	x	Top-up windscreen and headlamp washer reservoir
x	x	Check exhaust system for leaks
x	x	Check Air Conditioning system for leaks
-	x	Renew pollen filter
x	x	Check and top-up power steering reservoir
x	x	Check SportShift system for leaks
x	x	Check SportShift system fluid level
x	x	Check SportShift system for vents for blockages

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
Mechanical Function Checks		
x	x	Lubricate the bonnet secondary catch
x	x	Check security of the bonnet catch. Check that the bonnet secondary catch moves freely over its whole travel and returns smartly under spring pressure
x	x	Check and adjust the accessory drive belt tension, renew if necessary
Every 240,000 km (150,000 mile) or fifteen years		Replace the accessory drive belt
x	x	Adjust handbrake cables, if required
-	x	Check condition of handbrake pads

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
x	x	Inspect brake pad wear and condition of discs and callipers. Replace brake pads and wear warning leads if 60% worn
x	-	Check wiper blade inserts. Renew if necessary
-	x	Renew wiper blades
x	x	Inspect coolant radiator, Air Conditioning condenser and transmission cooler. Clean if required
x	x	Check security of exhaust system mountings and heat shields. Check operation of exhaust by-pass valve
x	x	Check cooling and heating system hoses for security and condition

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
x	x	Check Air Conditioning hoses for security and condition
x	-	Check suspension ball joints, gaiters and bushes for security and condition
-	x	Check tightness of driveshaft bolts
x	x	Check interior rear view mirror for security and function
-	x	Check condition of underbody protection and wheel arch liners
Every 64,000 km (40,000 mile) or four years		Clean throttle butterflies

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
Electrical Function Checks		
Every 112,000 km (70,000 mile)		Renew spark plugs
x	x	Check and record battery voltage
x	x	Clean and service battery connections if required
-	x	Check headlamp alignment. Adjust if required
x	x	Check operation of all lamps
x	x	Check operation of all warning symbols
x	x	Check audible warnings including security system
x	x	Check operation of the horns
x	x	Check operation of the windscreen wipers
x	x	Check windscreen and headlamp washers and jets

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
x	x	Check rear view mirrors for security and function
x	x	Check and operate power fold mirrors
x	x	Check and operate electric windows
x	x	Check service interval display and reset
-	x	Replace vehicle key battery
Wheels and Tyre Checks		
x	x	Check for correct tyre size, type and orientation
x	x	Check and report tyre tread depth
x	x	Check tyres for uneven and excessive wear or damage
x	x	Check tyre pressures. Adjust if required
x	x	Check torque of road wheel nuts. Adjust if required

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
x	x	Check road wheel rims for inner and outer damage.
x	x	Check colour coded valve collars for correct location (Tyre pressure monitoring)
x	x	Check 'use by' date of tyre sealant kit.
Anti Corrosion Check		
x	x	Check body panels and underbody for corrosion starting from the inside - out (excluding stone chips).

10000mls 16000km 12 months	20000mls 32000km 24 months	
Final Checks		
x	x	Degrease windscreen
x	x	Check clutch functionality
x	x	Check ABS and Traction Control operation
x	x	Check operation and condition of all seat belts and buckles
x	x	Check that fuel filler bowl rain drain is clear
x	x	Carry out road test
x	x	Check SportShift operation of gear change modes

Service Record

The following service records cover the regular services at 16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 month, which ever occurs first, intervals. Make sure that at each service the appropriate entry is stamped and signed as completed.

Vehicle Identification Number:

Date of Delivery:

* Scheduled operation time.

16,000 km (10,000 mile) or 12 month

*3.00 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

32,000 km (20,000 mile) or 24 month

*3.85 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

48,000 km (30,000 mile) or 3rd year

*3.25 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

64,000 km (40,000 mile) or 4th year

*4.15 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

80,000 km (50,000 mile) or 5th year

*3.00 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

97,000 km (60,000 mile) or 6th year

*4.10 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

113,000 km (70,000 mile) or 7th year

*4.10 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

129,000 km (80,000 mile) or 8th year

*4.15 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

145,000 km (90,000 mile) or 9th year

*3.25 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

161,000 km (100,000 mile) or 10th year

*4.05 Hours

Service Actions checked:

Open Service Actions completed:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection

Anti Corrosion Inspection
1st Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
2nd Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
3rd Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
4th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
5th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
6th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
7th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
8th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
9th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Anti Corrosion Inspection
10th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Replacement of Airbag Units

Every 10 years from the date of vehicle registration, all airbag units must be replaced. To make sure this is completed correctly and safely, this work should be carried out by your Aston Martin Dealership.

Airbag Replacement
10th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners

Every 10 years from the date of vehicle registration, all seat belt pre-tensioners must be replaced. To make sure this is completed correctly and safely, this work should be carried out by your Aston Martin Dealership.

Seat Belt Pre-Tensioners Replacement
10th Year

Signature:

Date:

Odometer:

(Dealer Stamp)

Field Service Actions

Action No.	Date	Dealer

Action No.	Date	Dealer

Service Action Recalls

Recall No.	Date	Dealer

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Assistance

Contents

Emergency Service B.2
Benefits B.3
Alternative Travel Arrangements B.5
What To Do In An Emergency B.9
European Autoroute Restrictions B.10
What is not Covered B.10
Schedule - Eligible Vehicles B.16

Emergency Service

As the owner of an Aston Martin vehicle you should enjoy a high standard of trouble free motoring. However, should the unexpected occur, our worldwide Dealer network is there to help you.

Details and contact telephone numbers are shown in the Dealer Directory. In the UK and specific countries within Europe, a special additional emergency service, known as 'Aston Martin Emergency Assistance', has been designed to provide you and your passengers with the help you need quickly and efficiently should your vehicle suffer a Breakdown Incident [1].

Vehicles Covered

The benefits of Aston Martin Emergency Assistance are applicable to new and / or used Aston Martin vehicles purchased from an authorised Aston Martin Dealer in one of the following countries; Austria, Belgium, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the UK.

At completion of your purchase, your Aston Martin Dealer will register your vehicle for Aston Martin Emergency Assistance. From registration, your vehicle will be entitled to Aston Martin Emergency Assistance (the 'Vehicle'). For more details of what constitutes an eligible Vehicle, please refer to the Schedule.

An eligible Vehicle is entitled to receive Aston Martin Emergency Assistance for a period of 36 months from the date of registration with the service provider. Owners of eligible Vehicles can also obtain Aston Martin Emergency Assistance when travelling temporarily outside their
Country [2], within Europe.

1. A **Breakdown Incident** means an event where an eligible Vehicle is immobilised due to a breakdown in circumstances where it qualifies for Aston Martin Emergency Assistance, including home-starts, fire, broken glass, accident, theft or vandalism. Furthermore, Aston Martin Emergency Assistance covers you in the event of safety-related defects, which render the Vehicle illegal to drive. These defects relate to, for example, failure of the seat belts, windscreen wipers, direction indicators, front and rear lamps.

2. 'Country' means the country in which your Vehicle is registered.

Europe is defined as:

Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Crete, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Gibraltar, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal (not Madeira), Republic of Ireland, Romania, Russia, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain (including the Balearic Islands and Canary Islands), Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey (European Part), Ukraine, and Vatican City.

United Kingdom (UK) is defined as:

England, Scotland, Wales, Northern Ireland, Channel Islands and Isle of Man.

The service provider, appointed by Aston Martin to provide the Aston Martin Emergency Assistance services (the 'Service Provider') will provide the following benefits dependent on requirements to entitled Vehicles in both the home Country and Europe as defined.

Roadside Assistance

The Service Provider's Patrol vehicle should promptly arrive with you after your call has been placed. You may also book an appointment for a convenient time.

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance shall provide you with updates on its estimated time of arrival via your preferred communication method.

If following a Breakdown Incident in an area of coverage, your journey cannot be completed, and where the Vehicle cannot be repaired at the roadside, Aston Martin Emergency Assistance shall organise recovery of the Vehicle, including any luggage contained in the Vehicle at the time. Your Vehicle and luggage shall be transported to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer, without distance or financial limitation.

If the Vehicle cannot be repaired at the roadside or at your home address within a reasonable time period (45 minutes), the Service Provider will take you, the Vehicle and your passengers to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer. In the event that you (or your passengers) need to keep an important appointment, you will be taken there before the disabled Vehicle is transported to its required destination.

Should the Breakdown Incident occur outside of workshop hours, Aston Martin Emergency Assistance shall arrange for secure storage of the Vehicle until the next working day. The Vehicle shall arrive at the Dealer on the next working day, within two hours of the Dealership opening.

If the nearest Dealer, to where the eligible Vehicle has been towed, is able to carry out the repairs at its premises, then the Vehicle will be repaired there.

Once the Vehicle is at a Dealership for repair, Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will keep in contact with the Dealer to follow the progress of the repair, and if necessary, arrange any extension of a replacement vehicle with Aston Martin Customer Service.

Home Start

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will provide all the benefits of Roadside Assistance at the Vehicle's registered address.

Recovery

If Aston Martin Emergency Assistance cannot repair your Vehicle at the roadside, the Service Provider will arrange recovery of you and your Vehicle to the nearest Aston Martin Dealer.

If your Vehicle has been involved in an accident and has gone off the road and needs to be salvaged before towing, Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will charge you for services on a 'Pay for Use' basis and you may be able to claim these back from your insurance company.

You will be covered for costs of recovery and towing (including any handling fee) but you may be charged for any costs incurred if the Vehicle is, for example, disabled by floods or snow-affected roads, is embedded in sand or mud, or is not easily accessible.

Relay Plus

If your Vehicle cannot be repaired and / or recovery is initiated to an Aston Martin Dealer, the Service Provider will provide alternative travel options for you. You will be entitled to receive one of the following additional services:

a) A replacement vehicle for up to two working days in your Country, or 14 days if the Breakdown Incident occurs outside your Country (a collection and delivery service, or equivalent, is available from chosen suppliers subject to availability and supplier's terms and conditions);

b) Onward transportation; or

c) Overnight accommodation.

Vehicle Collection Following Repair

Following repairs organised by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance, the cost of a first class rail ticket or (if rail transport would normally exceed six hours) a business class air ticket will be met to permit you or a person you designate to collect the repaired Vehicle. Alternatively, arrangements can be made for your Vehicle to be returned to your home or business address, whichever is the nearest to the repairing Dealer. Alternative addresses closer to the repairing Dealer may also be considered.

If the Service Provider estimates that the repairs to your Vehicle will take more than eight hours, the Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will cover your reasonable costs for alternative necessary travel, including for members of your party.

Reasonable additional expenses shall be covered for one or a combination of the following:

- Replacement vehicle costs to a maximum of two working days in your Country and up to 14 days outside your Country
- Air fares (business class ticket)
- Rail fares (first class ticket)
- Local taxi fares
- Any other transport equivalent to first class rail fares

Replacement Vehicle

If following a Breakdown Incident:

- Your Vehicle is immobilised
- Roadside repairs are unsuccessful
- If repair of the Vehicle is not possible within the same day after towing to the Dealer

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will organise free of charge, a replacement vehicle for you until completion of the repairs. The replacement vehicle will include fully comprehensive insurance [1], with an option to upgrade to include collision damage waiver.

1. Unless the driver is under 21 years of age, where there may be an additional charge incurred.

The loan of this replacement vehicle will not exceed two working days (in your Country) or, if the Breakdown Incident occurred outside your Country, 14 days plus two working days after your return to your home country.

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance aim to make sure that the replacement vehicle is a suitable vehicle for you. A priority for the choice of the replacement vehicle is a hire car of category G or equivalent, where available. Specially adapted replacement vehicles will not be provided.

The replacement vehicle will be delivered to you, where possible, but if you prefer, taxi costs for collecting the replacement vehicle, will be met by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance.

You will be responsible for fuelling and basic maintenance of the replacement vehicle, while under their care. You will also be responsible for paying any deposit required by the vehicle Hire Company.

Once the repair on your Vehicle is complete, the replacement vehicle will then either be returned to the vehicle Hire Company or collection will be arranged where possible, at your request.

If the replacement vehicle has been kept beyond the term of the permitted loan period (as noted above), you will be responsible for any additional charges incurred for the extended period.

If you cannot fulfil the nominated vehicle Hire terms and conditions, or circumstances prevent you from qualifying to hire the vehicle, and alternative mobility arrangements are more appropriate, then onward travel arrangements or hotel accommodation will be provided instead. The vehicle hire agreement will be between you and the relevant supplier and will be subject to that supplier's Terms and Conditions.

These will usually require or include (amongst other things):

- Production of a full driving licence valid at the time of issue of the hire vehicle
- Limits on acceptable endorsements

- Limitations on the availability and, or engine capacity of the replacement vehicle
- A deposit, e.g. for fuel
- Drivers to be aged at least 18 or 21 years depending on Country, and to have held a full driving licence for at least 12 months.

Onward or Home Journey

If following a Breakdown Incident that occurs more than 80 km (50 miles) from your place of residence, your Vehicle cannot be repaired at the roadside on the same day of the Breakdown Incident, Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will cover:

- The costs of the journey from the place of the Breakdown Incident to the nearest Dealer
- The costs of a replacement vehicle as outlined above
- Where necessary, taxi costs for one journey to the nearest accessible train station or airport, for you and your passenger(s)
- Where necessary, the costs of a first class train journey for you and your passenger(s). If the train journey exceeds six hours, the cost of a scheduled flight (Business Class) for you and your passenger(s).

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will reimburse you for reasonable costs incurred relating to the above, upon receipt of a claim letter from you, detailing the circumstances of the claim, along with receipts for all transport costs claimed. All claim letters must be directed to Aston Martin Emergency Assistance at

The AA
Relay Plus Claims
Aston Martin Emergency Assistance
Fanum House, Basingstoke
Hampshire
RG21 4EA
United Kingdom

Only costs directly connected with the Breakdown Incident will be covered.

The refund process to you shall be managed by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance.

Repaired Vehicle Re-delivery

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will attempt to contact you within 24 hours of successful repair at the Dealer in order to arrange re-delivery of the repaired Vehicle to either your home or place of work, as you request. Alternative addresses closer to the Repairing Dealer may also be considered.

Hotel

If following a Breakdown Incident that occurs more than 80 km (50 mile) from your place of residence, and your Vehicle cannot be repaired at the roadside on the day of the Breakdown Incident, accommodation costs for you and your passenger(s) shall be covered for the duration of the repair, for up to a maximum of two nights if the Breakdown Incident occurs in your Country, or seven nights if the Breakdown Incident occurs outside your Country. You shall be responsible for any excess costs.

Repatriation of Un-repaired Vehicle from Abroad

If the Vehicle cannot be repaired by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance within an agreed time schedule (three working days), the costs for transporting the Vehicle and its contents from the Dealer to the home Country Dealer, will be covered by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance, except where the Vehicle value exceeds the full transportation cost of the Vehicle.

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance shall arrange the safe repatriation of the Vehicle at the least cost, while respecting the need to deliver the Vehicle to the home Dealer within ten consecutive days.

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will cover the costs for parking the Vehicle, pending repatriation or import. It maybe necessary for Aston Martin Emergency Assistance to repatriate a caravan or trailer on tow at the time of the Breakdown Incident together with the Vehicle if the Vehicle cannot be repaired abroad by your return date.

Should assistance be required in the unlikely event of a Breakdown Incident, simply contact Aston Martin Emergency Assistance using the relevant telephone number listed below. It is important that you call the appropriate number should you require assistance.

UK: 0800 316 1178[1]

Europe: 00 800 28 86 28 86[1]

Europe: 00 33 472 172 508

Please do not make your own arrangements as Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will be not be able to reimburse you. If you are in a remote location and need assistance, the time taken to receive the assistance may be longer because of distance and local restrictions.

Vehicle Identification and Location

To minimise delay, please have the following information available:

- Your name
- Aston Martin model
- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The last six digits from the VIN label in the corner of the windscreen
- The location of the vehicle
- Vehicle registration number and colour
- Telephone number where you can be contacted
- Description of the concern experienced

1. Calls from landlines shall be free. Calls from mobile phones will be charged at standard mobile network rates.

European Autoroute Restrictions

If assistance is required on a French Autoroute or on certain Autoroutes in other European countries, you must use the official SOS boxes at the side of the road in order to arrange initial assistance or recovery. You will be connected to the authorised Autoroute Assistance Service because these roads are privatised. Neither Aston Martin Emergency Assistance nor any other assistance organisations are allowed to assist on these roads.

Once your Aston Martin has been recovered from the Autoroute, you should contact Aston Martin Emergency Assistance at the earliest opportunity to make sure that any further assistance arrangements you require can be made on your behalf.

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will advise you how to reclaim costs incurred for recovery from the Autoroute.

What is not Covered

Aston Martin Emergency Assistance is thorough and comprehensive; however, claims cannot be met as a result of any of the following:

1. Where you, or anyone else acting on your behalf, make repair or service arrangements without authorisation (and a file number) from Aston Martin Emergency Assistance.
2. Where any loss, theft, damage, death, bodily injury, cost or expense that is not directly associated with the incident that caused you to claim, unless expressly stated in this policy

3. If the Breakdown Incident is due to fire, theft, accident or vandalism, your costs will not be covered by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance but should be met by third party insurance covering the incident.
4. Damage or injury intentionally caused by you or resulting from your participation in a criminal offence.
5. If your Vehicle is kept in an un-roadworthy condition or has not been serviced in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Any costs that would have been payable by you, such as petrol, toll charges, parking fees, cost of meals, drinks, telephone calls and/ or newspapers or any other costs not specifically stated as being covered by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance, which may be incurred by you and / or the other member(s) of your party as a result of and / or in connection with the Breakdown Incident.
7. Release fees: Should your Vehicle be stolen and subsequently recovered by the police, you may be asked to pay a release fee before we can remove your Vehicle to an authorised Aston Martin Dealer.
8. Specialist charges: In the event that the use of specialist equipment is required to give assistance when your Vehicle has, for example, gone off the road, is in a ditch, is standing on soft ground, sand, shingle, stuck in water or snow or has been immobilised by the removal of its wheels, we will arrange recovery but you will be responsible for the costs of any specialist equipment required. The costs may be refundable under the terms of your motor insurance policy.

9. Adverse weather conditions: On those occasions when we experience adverse weather conditions, such as high winds, snow, floods, etc., external resources may be stretched and some operations become physically impossible until the weather improves. At such times, our priority is to make sure that you and your passengers are taken to a place of safety and so the recovery of your Vehicle may not be possible until weather conditions permit.

10. Customer- induced breakdown incidents are not covered under Aston Martin Emergency Assistance. However, Aston Martin and the Service Provider will, at their sole discretion, assist you if you request it. However we are not obligated to provide assistance and you shall be responsible for any charges resulting from any assistance given caused by a customer induced fault. In such circumstances, a swipe card deposit maybe taken by the Service Provider. Assistance in such circumstances will not include additional benefits (replacement vehicle, onward journey, hotel accommodation). Customer– induced faults may include, for example, the following:
    - Lock-outs / lost keys
    - Broken keys
    - Discharged battery
    - Running out or loss of fuel
    - Use of wrong fuel (no replacement at the location of breakdown, only towing)
    - Tyre damage
    - Road traffic accidents
11. Lockout / lost keys: Whilst we will always try to provide assistance by the most practical method, should you be unable to gain entry to your Vehicle, modern security systems make it extremely difficult for this to be done should spare keys not be available. If a forced entry is required, you will be asked to sign a declaration stating that you have given permission for this to take place and that any costs for resultant damage will be your sole responsibility.

12. Aston Martin Emergency Assistance shall not be required to provide services in the following circumstances:

a) in respect of Vehicles not displaying a valid road fund licence;

b) in respect of eligible Vehicles situated on private property (for example garage premises) unless you can establish to the reasonable satisfaction of Aston Martin Emergency Assistance that permission has been given by the relevant owner or occupier;

c) Vehicle servicing or re-assembly where this is required as a result of neglect or unsuccessful work on the Vehicle other than on the part of the Service Provider or its agents;

d) the recovery of any Vehicles bearing trade plates or which Aston Martin Emergency Assistance has reason to believe have just been imported or purchased at auction;

e) the transportation of immobilised Vehicles where Aston Martin Emergency Assistance considers this to be part of a commercial activity;

f) assistance for Vehicles broken down as a result of taking part in any 'Motor Sport Event', including, without limitation, motor racing, rallying, speed or duration tests or practice thereof, trials or time-trials, auto test (other than auto tests performed by the Client using roadworthy, road legal cars on public roads), but excluding 'Concours d'elegance' events, track test days for road-legal Vehicles or rallies held exclusively on open public roads where participants are required to comply with the normal rules of the road (save for Aston Martin organised and controlled track day events);

g) where the police, highways agency and / or other emergency service require that your Vehicle be recovered by a third party;

h) where your entitlement to Aston Martin Emergency Assistance lapses or if your Vehicle is no longer considered eligible for Aston Martin Roadside Assistance, the Service Provider may charge you directly for the Services provided. Any such charges will be charged on a 'pay for use' basis and will constitute a direct contract between you and the Service Provider. If it is determined that Aston Martin is at fault for the Vehicle not being recorded as an eligible Vehicle, then Aston Martin shall pay the relevant charges;

i) assistance for routine maintenance and running repairs of the Vehicle such as fixing faulty radios, interior light bulbs and heated rear windows;

j) for transit risk insurance, which Aston Martin Emergency Assistance recommends you take out where a Vehicle is to be repatriated;

k) where locksmiths, body-glass or tyre specialists are required. Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will endeavour to arrange for their assistance on your behalf, however, you will be responsible for the costs of their services. Further, if use of a locksmith or other specialist would, in Aston Martin Emergency Assistance's opinion, mobilise the vehicle, no further service will be given for the breakdown in question

l)the transportation of any animal or pets shall be at the sole discretion of the Service Provider.

13. The Service Provider may charge you directly for:

a) any replacement component, lubricant and / or fuel (the 'Parts') or consumable items supplied (except where Aston Martin has provided or paid for such Parts);

b) any extension of the Services which you are entitled to receive in connection with this Agreement (which shall be performed by the Service Provider (in its absolute discretion) at your request;

c) the use of any specialist lifting or towing assistance needed to recover your Vehicle if your Vehicle has gone off the road, is in a ditch, sunk in soft ground, sand or shingle or when it is stuck in snow or flood water;

d) any additional charges resulting from the failure to carry legal and serviceable spare wheel(s) or tyre(s) in the Vehicle. Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will endeavour to arrange assistance from a third party on your behalf but you will be responsible for the costs of the call out and/ or for any repair;

e)the cost of garage or other labour required to repair the Vehicle, other than that provided by Aston Martin Emergency Assistance at the scene of the Breakdown Incident;

f)any costs of draining or removing fuel, lubricants or other fluids as a result of the introduction of an inappropriate substance;

g)transportation of personal effects, goods, vehicles, boats or other waterborne craft on or in the Vehicle and any trailer or caravan. Aston Martin Emergency Assistance will not consider any claim for loss resulting from damage to / loss of use of these items. Such items remain your responsibility at all times.

14. If following a Breakdown Incident, the Service Provider, its third party garage agent or subcontractor makes a temporary repair to your Vehicle (for these purposes, a temporary repair shall mean temporary repairs of the Vehicle where the underlying cause of the Vehicle's failure is not resolved), then the Service Provider, its third party garage agent or subcontractor shall recommend you to have such temporary repair made good by a Dealer.

New Vehicles

Any Aston Martin vehicle which is sold directly by Aston Martin or a Dealer in the UK or European Territories and which is first registered in the UK or European Territories (as appropriate).

Used Vehicles

Those used vehicles registered in the UK or the European Territories in respect of which an Extended Warranty has been started.

In All Cases

- Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (including any caravans or trailers being towed at the time of the Breakdown Incident): 3500Kg (3.5 tonnes)
- Maximum Vehicle Length: 5.5m (18ft)
- Maximum Vehicle Width (including any caravans or trailers being towed at the time of the Breakdown Incident): 2.3m (7ft 6in)
- Maximum Vehicle Height: 3m (9ft 10in)

The dimensions detailed above will be calculated taking into account anything attached to the relevant eligible Vehicle at the time of the relevant Breakdown Incident and any trailer or caravan, including but not limited to towing equipment, any carriers or racks (e.g. bike or luggage), or anything else attached to the Vehicle or the carriers / racks.

Vehicles must be built to manufacturer's specifications, display a road fund licence, and where applicable, hold a certificate of road worthiness.

Warranty

Contents

Vehicle Warranty C.2
Corrosion Protection Warranty C.2
Period of Cover C.2
Who May Repair the Vehicle C.3
Wear and Tear Items C.3
What is Not Covered C.4
Customer Responsibility C.5
Warranty Coverage when Touring C.6
Aston Martin Extended Warranty C.6
Consumer Law C.6
Owner Details C.7
Owner Warranty Transfer C.9

Vehicle Warranty

Aston Martin gives a Warranty for each new Aston Martin motorcar and each replacement vehicle or assembly manufactured or supplied by the Company to be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service for the applicable Warranty period.

📖 *Tyres are covered separately by the tyre manufacturer. Dealers are expected to offer assistance to the customer in pursuing a claim against the tyre manufacturer.*

Exchange Parts Under Warranty

New parts will only be used for repairs at PDI and during the first three months or 5000 km (3000 miles) (which ever occurs first) from the date the vehicle is handed over to the first retail customer. Thereafter exchange parts must be used where available under Aston Martin's exchange plan.

Corrosion Protection Warranty

The vehicles bodywork is protected by an Anti Perforation Corrosion Warranty. Should any part of the bodywork of the Aston Martin motorcar be perforated by rust corrosion, the panel(s) affected by the perforation will be repaired or replaced.

The term 'perforation' means a hole that is caused by corrosion that penetrates through a body panel from the inside.

Period of Cover

The period of cover for all types of warranty commences on the day the vehicle is handed over to the first retail customer.

The Vehicle Warranty period of cover is three years with unlimited mileage.

The Vehicle Corrosion Protection Warranty period of cover is ten years with unlimited mileage.

Who May Repair the Vehicle

Franchise holders or Approved Repairers, who are appointed and receive full technical support from Aston Martin, provide facilities for the servicing and repair of Aston Martin motorcars. Only such Franchise Holders or Approved Repairs will under the terms of this warranty, repair replace or readjust, free of charge to the owner, any part or assemble proved to Aston Martins satisfaction to show a defect in materials or workmanship within the applicable period.

Wear and Tear Items

Items that are subject to wear and tear are generally divided into two categories, namely those specified for replacement or adjustment during scheduled maintenance and those that require replacement or adjustment dependent upon conditions of use.

Scheduled Maintenance Items

The items listed below are covered by the Vehicle Warranty up to the first scheduled change point that replacement or adjustment is required during scheduled maintenance operations.

- Drive Belts
- Spark Plugs
- Oil, air, pollen and fuel filters

The period of warranty cover for any item may not exceed the time and distance limitation of the vehicle warranty.

Wear and Tear Items

The items listed below are recognised as having a limited service life or are subject to wear or damage. However, these items are covered by the vehicle warranty for up to one year or the first service, which ever occurs first.

- Wiper Blades
- All Light bulbs

HID headlamp bulbs and instrumentation illumination bulbs are covered by the full vehicle warranty.

- Wheel alignment and balancing

What is Not Covered

- Adjustments, including but not limited to: headlamp and hinged panel adjustments, suspension tightening, steering geometry adjustments, emission and fuel systems checks and handbrake cable adjustments
- Remote handset batteries

Brake pads, brake discs and other friction related components are not covered when replacement is due to wear and tear, but they are covered against manufacturing defects for the duration of the Vehicle Warranty.

Consumables

Replacement or top up of consumable fluids, e.g. oils, antifreeze, brake fluid, windscreen wash solution and refrigerant, is only covered when they are used as part of a warranty repair.

Vehicle Warranty

Aston Martin is **not** responsible for any repair or replacement that is required as a direct result of:

- Normal wear and tear
- Failure to properly maintain the vehicle in accordance with Aston Martin's maintenance schedules and service instructions
- Failure to use Aston Martin specified parts or fluids during a warranty repair (or parts of equivalent quality during a retail repair)
- Damage resulting from neglect, accident, flooding or improper use
- Any modification of the vehicle or parts which is not authorised by Aston Martin, including any engine performance enhancement modifications
- Refilling or topping up with incorrect fuel, e.g. diesel instead of petrol
- Use of bio ethanol alternative fuels
- Defects caused as a result of the vehicle being used in motorsport or track events or for any other purpose other than normal private or commercial use
- Any vehicle that has had its vehicle identification number altered or removed, or on which the odometer reading has been unlawfully altered

Paint Surface and Corrosion Protection

Aston Martin is not responsible for any repair or replacement that is required as a direct result of the following:

- Failure to properly maintain paint and bodywork by regular cleaning in accordance with Aston Martin instructions

- Factors beyond Aston Martin's control, such as environmental hazards (including industrial fallout, storm damage, acid rain) and damage (including stone chips, scratches and use of unsuitable cleaning agents)
- Accident repairs using materials or methods of repair that have not been approved by Aston Martin
- Alterations of the vehicle from Aston Martin's original specification
- Failure to rectify on a timely basis any paint or corrosion damage as recorded in the vehicle documentation by a dealer at the time of the annual inspection

Other Exclusions

The Aston Martin warranty excludes liability for any lost time, inconvenience, loss of transportation, or any other incidental or consequential damage you (or anyone else) may incur as a result of a defect covered by this warranty.

The customer literature will describe the proper care and use of the vehicle. Proper maintenance and use guard against major repair expenses resulting from misuse, neglect or inadequate maintenance, and may help increase the value that the customer may receive when selling the vehicle.

The Customer is responsible to:

- Make sure that the vehicle is maintained in accordance with the vehicle service and maintenance guide published in the customer literature

📖 *Failure to perform maintenance promptly and in accordance with Aston Martins specified service intervals will invalidate warranty coverage on the parts affected.*

- The customer is required to take the vehicle to a dealer for any warranty repairs as soon as practicable after a defect is detected
- Make sure that the Service and Maintenance schedule has been stamped by the servicing dealer after the completion of a scheduled service operation
- Make sure that paint and bodywork is maintained by regular cleaning in accordance with the vehicle manufacturer's instructions
- Make sure that the body panels are examined annually by an authorised Aston Martin Dealer and that this inspection is recorded in the Owners Guide

Warranty Coverage when Touring

Aston Martin has a comprehensive service network in most parts of the world. Any authorised Aston Martin dealer can carry out repairs under the terms of the vehicle warranty. Under normal circumstances, the customer should not be required to pay for any warranty work performed by an Aston Martin dealer.

It is the customer's responsibility to produce the warranty documentation issued with the new vehicle. This establishes the customers right to warranty coverage and the relevant maintenance and service records. If the customer is unable do so, the dealer should seek advice from Aston Martin.

Aston Martin Extended Warranty

The Aston Martin Extended Warranty is specifically designed to provide the customer with first class after-sales protection from unexpected repair costs when the vehicle warranty has expired, and the knowledge that your Aston Martin will be repaired by trained technicians using only genuine Aston Martin parts.

Contact your Aston Martin Dealer for more information on the benefits and protection provided by the Aston Martin Extended Warranty.

Consumer Law

The Aston Martin warranties are manufacturers' warranties that supplement and do not affect your legal rights under the vehicle purchase agreement with your selling dealer or under applicable national legislation governing the sale of consumer goods.

Owner Details

Name:

Address:

:

:

Post Code:

Vehicle Details

Registration No.

VIN No.

Engine No.

Warranty Start Date:

Signature:

Date:

(Dealer Stamp)

If the vehicle is sold, the benefits of any un-expired portion of the warranties can be transferred to the new owner.

The new owner should complete a 'tear off' sheet (next page) and send the new details to:

Aston Martin Warranty Department
Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
Banbury Road,
Gaydon,
WARWICK
Warwickshire,
CV35 0DB,
England

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Owner Warranty Transfer [3]

Registration No.

VIN No.

Recorded mileage (km / mile):

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

:

:

:

Post Code:

Telephone No.

Signature:

Date:

Owner Warranty Transfer [2]

Registration No.

VIN No.

Recorded mileage (km / mile):

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

:

:

:

Post Code:

Telephone No.

Signature:

Date:

Owner Warranty Transfer [1]

Registration No.

VIN No.

Recorded mileage (km / mile):

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

:

:

:

Post Code:

Telephone No.

Signature:

Date:

Owner Warranty Transfer [6]

Registration No.

VIN No.

Recorded mileage (km / mile):

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

:

:

:

Post Code:

Telephone No.

Signature:

Date:

Owner Warranty Transfer [5]

Registration No.

VIN No.

Recorded mileage (km / mile):

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

:

:

:

Post Code:

Telephone No.

Signature:

Date:

Owner Warranty Transfer [4]

Registration No.

VIN No.

Recorded mileage (km / mile):

Date of Purchase:

Name:

Address:

:

:

:

Post Code:

Telephone No.

Signature:

Date:

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN

Dealer Directory

Contents

Australia D.3
Austria D.4
Belgium D.4
Canada D.4
Channel Islands D.5
Chile D.5
China D.6
Croatia D.6
Czech Republic D.6
Denmark D.7
England D.7
France D.10
Germany D.11
Holland D.13
Hong Kong D.14
Italy D.14
Japan D.15
Middle East D.15
Monaco D.17
New Zealand D.17
Northern Ireland D.17
Norway D.18
Poland D.18
Portugal D.18
Russia D.19
Scotland D.19
Singapore D.19
South Africa D.20
Spain D.20
Sweden D.21
Switzerland D.21
Taiwan D.22
United States of America D.22
Wales D.27

This section lists all Aston Martin Dealers worldwide, where Sales and Service are provided by companies with the facilities, knowledge and factory trained personnel.

Every effort has been made to make sure that the information provided in the Dealer Directory is accurate and up-to-date. However changes amongst holders of the Aston Martin franchise may occur. Neither Aston Martin nor any listed Importer or Dealer shall in any circumstances be held liable for any inaccuracy, or the consequences thereof.

Dealers listed here all aim to conform to Aston Martin standards of excellence in both Sales and Service. However, all vehicles sold as Aston Martins are required to meet local legislation requirements.

Should service be required in a country other than that in which this vehicle was originally purchased, every effort will be made to meet the owner's requirements, but the availability of certain parts may be affected by differences in vehicle and component specifications. If the nearest Aston Martin Dealer is unable to help, contact Aston Martin directly:

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited

Banbury Road, Gaydon, WARWICK, CV35 0DB

Telephone: (+44) (0)1926 644300

Facsimile: (+44) (0)1926 644733

Web Site: www.astonmartin.com

E-Mail: enquiries@astonmartin.com

Aston Martin Dealers are independent traders, they are not the Company's Agents, and therefore have no authority to bind the Company or to enter into any financial or other commitments on the Company's behalf.

Only Aston Martin Dealers are authorised to carry out warranty work.

Australia

Adelaide

Solitaire Aston Martin
32 Belair Rd., Hawthorn, Adelaide, SA 5062
Telephone: (+61) 8 8152 5100
Facsimile: (+61) 8 8152 5120
Web Site: www.solitaire.com.au
E-Mail:

Perth

Barbagallo Aston Martin
354 Scarborough Beach Rd., Osborne Park, Perth, WA 6017
Telephone: (+61) 8 9231 5999
Facsimile: (+61) 8 9242 3717
Web Site: www.barbagallo.com.au
E-Mail: astonmartin@barbagallo.com.au

Queensland

Sunshine Aston Martin
179 Nerang Rd., Southport, Queensland, 4215
Telephone: (+61) 7 5582 7888
Facsimile: (+61) 7 5532 3361
Web Site: www.sunshineastonmartin.com.au
E-Mail: sales@sunshineastonmartin.com.au

Sydney

Trivett Classic Garage Pty. Ltd.
32–38 Yurong St., East Sydney, NSW 2010
Telephone: (+61) 2 8338 3993
Facsimile: (+61) 2 8338 2169
Web Site: www.astonmartinsydney.com.au
E-Mail: astonmartin@trivett.com.au

Victoria

Trivett Classic Aston Martin Melbourne
80 City Road, Southbank, Victoria 3006
Telephone: (+61) 3 8866 3111
Facsimile: (+61) 3 8866 3100
Web Site: www.astonmartinmelbourne.com.au
E-Mail: astonmartinmelbourne@trivett.com.au

Austria

Salzburg

Aston Martin Salzburg
Wasserfeldstraße 17a, 5020 Salzburg
Telephone: (+43) 662 887 8820
Facsimile: (+43) 662 887 882 88
Web Site: www.astonmartin.at
E-Mail: salzburg@astonmartin.at

Vienna

Aston Martin Wien
Motorcity SCS, Autoallee 7, 2334 Vosendorf b. Wien
Telephone: (+43) 1 698 1200 0
Facsimile: (+43) 1 698 1200 88
Web Site: www.astonmartin.at
E-Mail: wien@astonmartin.at

Belgium

Antwerp

Aston Martin Antwerp
Autolei 322, 2160 Wommelgem
Telephone: (+32) (0) 3 354 3856
Facsimile: (+32) (0) 3 354 5867
Web Site: www.astonmartin-antwerp.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-antwerp.com

Brussels

Aston Martin Brussels NV-SA
Borrestraat 23, St. Stevens-Woluwe, 1932
Telephone: (+32) (0) 2720 4345
Facsimile: (+32) (0) 2720 8474
Web Site: www.astonmartin-brussels.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-brussels.com

Canada

Alberta

Aston Martin Calgary
150 Glendeer Circle SE, Calgary, Alberta, T2H 2V4
Telephone: (+1) 403 648 4755
Facsimile: (+1) 403 648 0056
Web Site: www.astonmartincalgary.ca
E-Mail:

British Columbia

MCL Motor Cars (1992) Inc.
1820 Burrard St., Vancouver, British Columbia, V6J 3H1
Telephone: (+1) 604 733 1820
Facsimile: (+1) 604 733 1828
Web Site: www.astonmartinvancouver.com
E-Mail: sales@mclmotorcars.com

Channel Islands

Jersey

Jacksons (CI) Ltd.
La Rue Fondon, St. Peter, Jersey, JE3 7BF
Telephone: (+44) (0) 1534 497777
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 1534 497729
Web Site: www.jacksonsci.com
E-Mail: astonmartin@jacksons.je

Chile

Santiago

Aston Martin Santiago
Padre Hurtado Norte No. 1602,Vitacura, Santiago 7650191
Telephone:
Facsimile:
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Ontario

Aston Martin of Ontario
740 Dupont St., Toronto, Ontario, M6G 1Z6
Telephone: (+1) 416 530 1880
Facsimile: (+1) 416 530 4495
Web Site: www.astonmartinofontario.com
E-Mail: sales@grandtouringautos.com

Quebec

Decarie Motors
8255 Bougainville, Montreal, Quebec, H4P 2T3
Telephone: (+1) 514 334 9910
Facsimile: (+1) 514 336 0548
Web Site: www.decarie.com
E-Mail: sales@decarie.com

China

Beijing

Aston Martin Beijing
No 1 Jing Gang Lu, Chao Yang District, 100018
Telephone: (+86) 10 8433 3007
Facsimile: (+86) 10 8433 3737
Web Site: www.astonmartin-china.com
E-Mail:

Shanghai

Aston Martin Shanghai
No 1 Hua Fu Tian Di, 222 Alley, Madang Lu, Luwan District
Telephone: (+86) 21 6387 6007
Facsimile: (+86) 21 6387 3007
Web Site: www.astonmartin-china.com
E-Mail:

Croatia

Zagreb

Aston Martin Zagreb
Radnièka 37b, Zagreb
Telephone: (+385) 1 6410 500
Facsimile: (+385) 1 6410 501
Web Site: www.astommartinzagreb.hr
E-Mail: info@astonmartinzagreb.hr

Czech Republic

Prague

Aston Martin Prague
Èeskomoravská 183, Prague
Telephone: (+420) 272 040 007
Facsimile: (+420) 284 680 115
Web Site: www.astonmartinpraha.cz
E-Mail: TBA

Denmark

Copenhagen

Aston Martin Denmark
Bryggervangen 39, PO 2630, DK–2100, Copenhagen Ø
Telephone: (+45) 369 00 945
Facsimile: (+45) 392 72 250
Web Site: www.aston-martin.dk
E-Mail: hsw@astonmartin.dk

England

Berkshire

Lancaster Reading
Bennet Rd., Reading, Berkshire, RG2 0QX
Telephone: (+44) (0)118 9658500
Facsimile: (+44) (0)118 9658501
Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com
E-Mail: astonmartin@reading.jardinemotors.co.uk

Buckinghamshire

Aston Martin Lagonda Limited
Works Service, Tickford St., Newport Pagnell, MK16 9AN
Telephone: (+44) (0)1908 619264
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1908 216439
Web Site: www.astonmartin.com
E-Mail: service2@astonmartin.com

Stratstone of Amersham
44 Woodside Rd., Amersham, Buckinghamshire, HP6 6AJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)1494 788360
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1494 788379
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: amershamastonmartin@stratstone.com

Cambridgeshire

Lancaster Cambridge
High St., Harston, Cambridge, CB22 7TN
Telephone: (+44) (0)870 410 3848
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1223 875675
Web Site: www.lancasterplc.com
E-Mail: astonmartin@cambridge.jardinemotors.co.uk

Cheshire

Stratstone of Wilmslow
Water Lane, Wilmslow, SK9 5BQ
Telephone: (+44) (0)1625 548802
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1625 526873
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: wilmslowastonmartin@stratstone.com

Derbyshire

Stratstone Aston Martin Derby
Sir Frank Whittle Rd., Derby, DE21 4LT
Telephone: (+44) (0)1332 258796
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1332 258799
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: derbyastonmartin@stratstone.com

Devon

Grange of Exeter
Yeoford Way, Exeter, EX2 8LB
Telephone: (+44) (0)1392 678044
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1392 678048
Web Site: www.grange.co.uk
E-Mail: grangeastonmartinexeter@grange.co.uk

Essex

Grange of Brentwood
2 Brook St., Brentwood, CM14 5LU
Telephone: (+44) (0)1277 249555
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1277 249556
Web Site: www.grange.co.uk
E-Mail: grangeastonmartin.brentwood@summitautogroup.co.uk

Gloucestershire

Broughtons Aston Martin
Rutherford Way, Cheltenham, GL51 9SQ
Telephone: (+44) (0)1242 232667
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1242 232668
Web Site: www.broughtons.co.uk
E-Mail: info@broughtonsastonmartin.co.uk

Hertfordshire

Grange of Welwyn
Great North Rd., Stanborough, Welwyn Garden City AL8 7TQ
Telephone: (+44) (0)1707 280868
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1707 280869
Web Site: www.grange.co.uk
E-Mail:

Kent

Lancaster Sevenoaks
114 - 115 London Rd., Sevenoaks, TN13 2DN
Telephone: (+44) (0)844 668 0138
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1732 465566
Web Site: www.lancasterastonmartin.co.uk
E-Mail: astonmartin@sevenoaks.jardinemotors.co.uk

London

Stratstone of Mayfair
Brook House, Park Lane, London, W1K 7AJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)20 7235 8888
Facsimile: (+44) (0)20 7629 5376
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: mayfairastonmartin@stratstone.com

Norfolk

Stratton Motor Company (Norfolk) Limited
Ipswich Rd., Long Stratton, Norwich, NR15 2XJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)1508 530491
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1508 531670
Web Site: www.strattonmotorcompany.com
E-Mail: astonsales@strattonmotorcompany.com

Surrey

HWM Aston Martin
New Zealand Ave., Walton on Thames, KT12 1AT
Telephone: (+44) (0)1932 233196
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1932 225440
Web Site: www.hwmastonmartin.co.uk
E-Mail: sales@hwm.co.uk

Tyne and Wear

Stratstone Tyne and Wear
Stoneygate, Houghton le Spring, Tyne and Wear, DH4 4NJ
Telephone: (+44) (0)191 512 3512
Facsimile: (+44) (0)191 512 3509
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail:

West Midlands

Stratstone Aston Martin Hagley
94-96 Kidderminster Rd., Hagley, DY9 0QL
Telephone: (+44) (0) 1562 888 380
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 1562 888 382
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: birminghamastonmartin@stratstone.com

France

West Sussex

Harwoods Aston Martin
Terminus Rd., Chichester, PO19 8TX
Telephone: (+44) (0)1243 836500
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1243 836525
Web Site: www.harwoods.uk.com/astonmartin
E-Mail: infoasm@harwoods.uk.com

West Yorkshire

JCT 600 Aston Martin Brooklands
Ring Road, Lower Wortley, Leeds, LS12 6AA
Telephone: (+44) (0) 844 844 3101
Facsimile: (+44) (0)1133 890778
Web Site: www.jct600.co.uk
E-Mail: astonmartin.sales@jct600.co.uk

Bordeaux

Auto Performance Bordeaux
114 Avenue JF Kennedy, 33700 Mérignac
Telephone: (+33) 5 56 16 21 00
Facsimile: (+33) 5 56 16 21 01
Web Site: www.astonmartinbordeaux.com
E-Mail: contact@astonmartinbordeaux.com

Cannes

Royal Motors Cannes
1390 Ave. du Campon, 06110 Cannes
Telephone: (+33) 4 93 94 84 84
Facsimile: (+33) 4 92 18 16 01
Web Site: www.aston-martin-cannes.com
E-Mail: commercial@royal-motor.com

Lyon

Auto Performance Lyon
5, Avenue du Maréchal Foch, 69006 LYON
Telephone: (+33) (0) 4 37 48 07 07
Facsimile: (+33) (0) 4 37 48 07 08
Web Site: www.astonmartinlyon.com
E-Mail: contact@astonmartinlyon.com

Paris

Auto Performance Paris
25 Ave. Franklin D Roosevelt, 75008 Paris
Telephone: (+33) 1 40 75 20 85
Facsimile: (+33) 1 40 75 20 86
Web Site: www.astonmartinparis.com
E-Mail: contact@astonmartinparis.com

Germany

Aachen

Hauswirth Exclusive Cars GMBH
Europaplatz 17-19, 52068 Aachen
Telephone: (+49) 241 16604 22
Facsimile: (+49) 241 16604 41
Web Site: www.astonmartin-aachen.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-aachen.de

Allgäu

Aston Martin Allgäu
Teramostraße 40, 87700
Telephone: (+49) 8331 974450
Facsimile: (+49) 8331 97445 - 15
Web Site: www.astonmartin-allgaeu.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-allgaeu.de

Berlin

Krauthahn Berlin
Nestorstraße 27–29, 10709 Berlin
Telephone: (+49) 30 89 60 000
Facsimile: (+49) 30 89 31 667
Web Site: www.krauthahn-berlin.de
E-Mail: service@krauthahn-berlin.de

Bremen

Tamsen GMBH
Hauptstraße 55 (B 51), 28816 Stuhr, Bremen
Telephone: (+49) 421 80 95 80
Facsimile: (+49) 421 80 95 840
Web Site: www.tamsen.de
E-Mail: info@tamsen.de

Cologne

Royal Motors Kempen GMBH
Raderthalgürtel 2, 50968 Cologne
Telephone: (+49) 2 21 9347 800
Facsimile: (+49) 2 21 380 488
Web Site: www.astonmartin-koeln.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.koeln.de

Dortmund

Aston Martin Dortmund
Hannoversche Straße 44, 44143 Dortmund
Telephone: (+49) 231 91 20 4067
Facsimile: (+49) 231 91 20 4049
Web Site: www.premiumcars-peters.de
E-Mail:

Dresden

Thomas Exclusive Cars GMBH
Meissner Straße 34, 01445 Radebeul
Telephone: (+49) 351 404 6420
Facsimile: (+49) 351 404 6410
Web Site: www.astonmartin-dresden.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-dresden.de

Düsseldorf

Aston Martin Düsseldorf
Willstatterstr. 45, 40549 Düsseldorf
Telephone: (+49) 211 9446 01
Facsimile: (+49) 211 9446 1730
Web Site: www.astonmartin-duesseldorf.de
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-duesseldorf.de

Frankfurt

Aston Martin Kronberg
Frankfurter Straße, 61476 Kronberg T/S, Frankfurt
Telephone: (+49) 6173 999680
Facsimile: (+49) 6173 64873
Web Site: www.astonmartin-kronberg.de
E-Mail:

Hamburg

Tamsen GMBH
Merkurring 2, 22143 Hamburg
Telephone: (+49) 405 700 3000
Facsimile: (+49) 405 700 3040
Web Site: www.tamsen.de
E-Mail: info@tamsen.de

Hannover

Aston Martin Hannover
Podbielskistrasse 322, 30655 Hannover
Telephone: (+49) 511 897 8890
Facsimile: (+49) 511 358 55-66
Web Site: www.kamps-hannover.de
E-Mail: kamps-hannover@kamps-gruppe.de

Mannheim

Kroymans Autohaus Mannheim GMBH
Saarburger Ring 19–21, 68229 Mannheim
Telephone: (+49) 621 48380 0
Facsimile: (+49) 621 48380 99
Web Site: www.kroymans-mannheim.de
E-Mail:

Mannheim

Kroymans Autohaus Mannheim GMBH
Saarburger Ring 19–21, 68229 Mannheim
Telephone: (+49) 621 48380 0
Facsimile: (+49) 621 48380 99
Web Site: www.kroymans-mannheim.de
E-Mail:

München

Aston Martin München
Odeonsplatz 2, 80539 München
Telephone: (+49) 89 287 0120
Facsimile: (+49) 89 287 012 22
Web Site: www.astonmartin-muenchen.de
E-Mail:

Stuttgart

Aston Martin Stuttgart
Cannstatter Straße 46, 70190 Stuttgart
Telephone: (+49) 711 2803 3600
Facsimile: (+49) 711 2803 3615
Web Site: www.astonmartin-stuttgart.de
E-Mail:

Holland

Eindhoven

Cito Motors B.V.
Huizingalaan 66, 5628 CM Eindhoven
Telephone: (+31) 40 29 01 110
Facsimile: (+31) 40 24 14 956
Web Site: www.citomotors.nl
E-Mail: info@astonmartineindhoven.nl

Hilversum

Kroymans Aston Martin B.V.
Soestdijkerstraatweg 66, 1213 XE Hilversum
Telephone: (+31) 35 646 2230
Facsimile: (+31) 35 683 5646
Web Site: www.astonmartin.nl
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.nl

Hong Kong

MF Jebsen Automotive Ltd.
G/F., 196-200 Tsat Tsz Mui Rd., North Point, Hong Kong
Telephone: (+852) 2366 2017
Facsimile: (+852) 2191 9117
Web Site: www.mfjebsen.com
E-Mail: automotive@mfjebsen.com

Italy

Bologna

EmilianAuto Spa.
Via de Carracci 6, 40131 Bologna
Telephone: (+39) 0 51 638 2111
Facsimile: (+39) 0 51 638 2202
Web Site: www.astonmartinbologna.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinbologna.it

Milano

Aston Martin Milano S.R.L.
Via Monte Rosa, 91, 20149 Milano
Telephone: (+39) 02 43510988
Facsimile: (+39) 02 42511652
Web Site: www.astonmartinmilano.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinmilano.it

Padova

Aston Martin Padova S.R.L.
Via Nona Strada, 23/L, 35129 Padova
Telephone: (+39) 049 807 9516
Facsimile: (+39) 049 807 9464
Web Site: www.astonmartinpadova.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinpadova.it

Rome

Aston Martin Roma
Via F. Siacci 44, 00197 Rome
Telephone: (+39) 06808 2487
Facsimile: (+39) 06808 2415
Web Site: www.astonmartinroma.it
E-Mail: info@astonmartinroma.it

Japan

Nagoya

Aston Martin Nagoya Hakko

2–44–20 Shinsakae, Naka-ku, Nagoya 460–0007

Telephone: (+81) (0)52 242 0888
Facsimile: (+81) (0)52 242 0878
Web Site: www.astonmartin-nagoya.com
E-Mail: astonmartin-nagoyaa@hakko-group.co.jp

Osaka

Aston Martin Osaka Hakko

1–19–1 Kitahorie, Nishi-ku, Osaka 550–0014

Telephone: (+81) (0)6 6531 0078
Facsimile: (+81) (0)6 6531 0118
Web Site: www.astonmartin-osaka.co.jp
E-Mail: astonmartin-osaka@hakko-group.co.jp

Tokyo

Aston Martin Akasaka

Akasaka Showroom, 4–9–25 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107–0052

Telephone: (+81) (0)3 5411 2332
Facsimile: (+81) (0)3 3479 0774
Web Site: www.astonmartin-akasaka.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-akasaka.com

Atlantic Cars Limited

2–3–3 Azabudai, Minato-ku, Tokyo 106–0041

Telephone: (+81) (0)3 3583 8611
Facsimile: (+81) (0)3 3583 8613
Web Site: www.astonmartin.co.jp
E-Mail: atlantic_cars@astonmartin.co.jp

Middle East

Al-Khobar

Haji Hussein Alireza

King Faisal Rd., PO Box 269, Al-Khobar

Telephone: (+966) 3 887 8087
Facsimile: (+966) 3 887 9690
Web Site: www.hha.com.sa
E-Mail: contact@hha.com.sa

Bahrain

Montana Motors

PO Box 28070, Riffa

Telephone: (+973) 1 766 9999
Facsimile: (+973) 1 766 8888
Web Site: www.montanamotors.com
E-Mail: montana@batelco.com.bh

Beirut

Mana Automotive S.A.L.
Aston Martin & Land Rover Building, Chouran, Unesco, Verdun,
PO Box 11–5800, Beirut
Telephone: (+961) 1 771000
Facsimile: (+961) 1 785205
Web Site:
E-Mail: astonmartin@tewtelgroup.com

Doha

Horizon Automobiles
PO Box 37554
Telephone: (+974) 594 4111
Facsimile: (+974) 458 2444
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Dubai

Al Habtoor Motors Co. (LLC)
Al Ittihad Rd, Dubai
Telephone: (+971) 4 295 6232
Facsimile: (+971) 4 294 4422
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Jeddah

Haji Hussein Alireza
PO Box 40, Jeddah 21411
Telephone: (+966) 2 642 3509
Facsimile: (+966) 2 642 6435
Web Site: www.hha.com.sa
E-Mail: contact@hha.com.sa

Kuwait

Premier International Motors Group Co WLL
Alghazali Road, PO Box 5963, Safat
Telephone: (+965) 1824242
Facsimile: (+965) 22324811
Web Site:
E-Mail: info@astonmartin-kuwait.com

Riyadh

Haji Hussein Alireza
PO Box 87106
Telephone: (+966) 1 493 4444
Facsimile: (+966) 1 493 6443
Web Site: www.hha.com.sa
E-Mail: contact@hha.com.sa

Monaco

Monte Carlo

British Motors SAM
15 Blvd. Princesse Charlotte, 98000 Monte Carlo
Telephone: (+377) 97 978 978
Facsimile: (+377) 97 978 989
Web Site: www.aston-martin-monaco.com
E-Mail: british-motors@british-motors.mc

New Zealand

Auckland

Independent Prestige Limited
150 Great North Rd., Grey Lynn, Auckland
Telephone: (+64) (0) 9 360 3202
Facsimile: (+64) (0) 9 361 6403
Web Site: www.astonmartin.co.nz
E-Mail: sales@iprestige.co.nz

Northern Ireland

Antrim

Charles Hurst Limited
62 Boucher Rd., Belfast, BT12 6LR
Telephone: (+44) (0) 28 9038 1721
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 28 9066 2355
Web Site: www.charleshurstgroup.co.uk
E-Mail:

Norway

Oslo

As Insignia
Sofienberggaten 35, N–0558 Oslo
Telephone: (+47) 2323 3377
Facsimile: (+47) 2323 3301
Web Site: www.insignia.no
E-Mail:

Poland

Warszawa

Aston Martin Warszawa
03-910 Warszawa, Waszyngtona 50
Telephone:
Facsimile:
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Portugal

Lisbon

AML Sport S.A. Lisboa
Rua António Enes 21 A, 1050–023 Lisbon
Telephone: (+351) 21 31 47 731
Facsimile: (+351) 21 31 92 389
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Porto

AML Sport, S.A
Rua Delfim Ferreira, 424–460, 4100–199 Porto
Telephone: (+351) 226 158 620
Facsimile: (+351) 226 158 639
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Russia

Moscow

Aston Martin Moscow
1, Kutuzovsky prospect, Moscow 121248
Telephone: (+7) 495 229 0007
Facsimile: (+7) 495 258 1667
Web Site: www.astonmartin.ru
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.ru

Scotland

Lothian

Murray Motor Company
6 Bankhead Drive, Sighthill, Edinburgh, EH11 4DJ
Telephone: (+44) (0) 131 442 2800
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 131 468 7219
Web Site: www.murrayastonmartin.co.uk
E-Mail: murraymotorco@jmgroup.co.uk

Singapore

Aston Martin Lagonda (SEA) PTE Ltd.
Number 1, Tuas Basin Link, Singapore 638755
Telephone: (+65) 6862 5868
Facsimile: (+65) 6862 5388
Web Site: www.astonmartin.com.sg
E-Mail: enquiries@astonmartin.com.sg

South Africa

Cape Town

Aston Martin Cape Town
The V & A Waterfront, Corner Dock Rd. and Breakwater Blvd., Cape Town 8002
Telephone: (+27) 21 425 2007
Facsimile: (+27)
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Johannesburg

Aston Martin Sandton
Sandton Isle, Corner Rivonia and Linden Rd., Sandton 2196
Telephone: (+27) 11 301 7100
Facsimile: (+27) 11 301 7101
Web Site:
E-Mail: info@astonmartin.co.za

Spain

Barcelona

Aston Martin Barcelona
Roger de Llúria, 115, 08037 Barcelona
Telephone: (+34) 93 215 21 70
Facsimile: (+34) 93 215 21 74
Web Site: www.astonbcn.com
E-Mail: ventas.astonmartin@quadis.es

Madrid

C. de Salamanca SA
Zurbano, 93–95, 28003 Madrid
Telephone: (+34) 91 554 8293
Facsimile: (+34) 91 553 5206
Web Site: www.cdesalamanca.com
E-Mail: ventas.zb@cdesalamanca.com

Marbella

C. de Salamanca SA
Carretera de Cádiz, KM 171, San Pedro de Alcántara, 29670 Marbella
Telephone: (+34) 952 78 52 50
Facsimile: (+34) 952 78 03 66
Web Site: www.cdesalamanca.com
E-Mail: ventas1.spedro@cdesalamanca.com

Valencia

Aston Martin Valencia
Calle Ibiza, 1, 46023 Valencia
Telephone: (+34) 96 331 98 08
Facsimile: (+34) 96 331 98 14
Web Site: www.astonmartinvalencia.com
E-Mail: ventas.astonmartin@quadis.es

Sweden

Stockholm

Aston Martin Stockholm
Rinkebyvagen 9, S-182 36, Danderyd, Stockholm
Telephone:
Facsimile:
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Switzerland

Geneva

Keller Motorcars Geneva
Rue du Grand Pré 2, 1202 Geneva
Telephone: (+41) 22 919 0500
Facsimile: (+41) 22 919 0509
Web Site: www.kellermotorcars.ch
E-Mail: geneve@kellermotorcars.ch

Lugano

Garage Tarcisio Pasta SA
Via Monteceneri 1, 6593 Cadenazzo
Telephone: (+41) (0) 91 850 2024
Facsimile: (+41) (0) 91 850 2021
Web Site: www.tpasta.ch
E-Mail: astonmartin@tpasta.ch

Safenwil

Emil Frey AG
Autocenter Safenwil, Industrie Nord, 5745 Safenwil
Telephone: (+41) 62 788 8807
Facsimile: (+41) 62 788 84 33
Web Site: www.astonmartin.ch
E-Mail: astonmartin-safenwil@emilfrey.ch

Zurich

Emil Frey AG
Badenerstrasse 600, 8048 Zurich
Telephone: (+41) (0) 44 495 2515
Facsimile: (+41) (0) 44 495 2305
Web Site: www.astonmartin.ch
E-Mail: astonmartin@emilfrey.ch

Taiwan

Taipei

Aston Martin Taipei
Telephone: (+886) 2 2836 8899
Facsimile: (+886) 2 2835 8899
Web Site:
E-Mail:

United States of America

Arizona

Aston Martin Scottsdale
6825 East McDowell Rd., Scottsdale, AZ 85257
Telephone: (+1) 480 421 7240
Facsimile: (+1) 480 421 3805
Web Site: www.astonmartinscottsdale.com
E-Mail:

California

Aston Martin Marin
195 Casa Buena Drive, Corte Madera, CA 94925
Telephone: (+1) 415 496 2100
Facsimile: (+1) 415 496 2170
Web Site: www.astonmartinmarin.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin of Beverly Hills
8833 West Olympic Blvd., Beverly Hills, CA 90211
Telephone: (+1) 310 659 4050
Facsimile: (+1) 310 625 9656
Web Site: www.astonmartinbeverlyhills.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin of Newport Beach
1540 Jamboree Rd., CA 92660
Telephone: (+1) 949 999 5500
Facsimile: (+1) 949 999 5501
Web Site: www.amofoc.com
E-Mail: sales@amofoc.com

Aston Martin of San Diego
5202 Kearney Mesa Rd., San Diego, CA 92111
Telephone: (+1) 858 541 0200
Facsimile: (+1) 858 541 7696
Web Site: www.astonmartinofsandiego.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin Silicon Valley
66 East Main St., Los Gatos, CA 95030
Telephone: (+1) 408 354 4000
Facsimile: (+1) 408 354 6285
Web Site: www.astonmartinsiliconvalley.com
E-Mail:

Desert European
71–387 Highway 111, Rancho Mirage, CA 92270
Telephone: (+1) 760 773 5000
Facsimile: (+1) 760 773 4406
Web Site: www.deserteuropean.com
E-Mail:

Galpin Aston Martin
15500 Roscoe Blvd., Van Nuys, CA 91406
Telephone: (+1) 818 894 3800
Facsimile: (+1) 818 922 3668
Web Site: www.galpinastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

Colorado

Sill-Terhar Aston Martin
PO Box 344, Broomfield, Denver, CO 80038
Telephone: (+1) 303 469 1801
Facsimile: (+1) 720 284 0792
Web Site: www.sthmotors.com
E-Mail:

Connecticut

Miller Motorcars Inc.
275 West Putnam Ave., Greenwich, CT 06830
Telephone: (+1) 203 629 4726
Facsimile: (+1) 203 629 3418
Web Site: www.millermotorcars.com
E-Mail:

Florida

Aston Martin Naples
850 Tamiami Trail North, Naples, FL 34102
Telephone: (+1) 866 603 6020
Facsimile: (+1) 239 262 2848
Web Site: www.astonmartinnaples.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin Orlando
4249 Millenia Blvd, Orlando, FL 32839
Telephone: (+1) 407 472 4880
Facsimile: (+1) 407 472 4899
Web Site: www.astonmartinorlando.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin of Tampa Bay
320 East Fletcher Ave., Tampa, FL 33612
Telephone: (+1) 813 371 8200
Facsimile: (+1) 813 371 8182
Web Site: www.astonmartinoftampa.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartinoftampa.com

Aston Martin Palm Beach
915 South Dixie Highway, West Palm Beach, FL 33401
Telephone: (+1) 561 659 6206
Facsimile: (+1) 561 832 7176
Web Site: www.palmbeachmotorcars.com
E-Mail:

The Collection
200 Bird Rd., Coral Gables, FL 33146
Telephone: (+1) 305 476 2050
Facsimile: (+1) 786 924 5516
Web Site: www.thecollection.com
E-Mail:

Georgia

Aston Martin of Atlanta
11875 Alpharetta Highway, Roswell, GA 30076
Telephone: (+1) 678 802 5007
Facsimile: (+1) 678 802 5019
Web Site: www.astonmartinofatlanta.com
E-Mail:

Illinois

Lake Forest Sports Cars Limited
990 North Shore Drive, Lake Bluff, IL 60044
Telephone: (+1) 847 295 6560
Facsimile: (+1) 847 295 8849
Web Site: www.ifsc.com
E-Mail: sales@ifsc.com

Massachusetts

Aston Martin of New England
85 Linden St., Waltham, MA 02452
Telephone: (+1) 781 547 5959
Facsimile: (+1) 781 547 5957
Web Site: www.astonmartin-lotus.com
E-Mail: lotusmotor@aol.com

Michigan

Aston Martin of Troy
1767 Maplelawn, Troy, MI 48084
Telephone: (+1) 248 643 6900
Facsimile: (+1) 248 643 9261
Web Site: www.astonmartinoftroy.com
E-Mail: info@astonmartinoftroy.com

Missouri

Moore Aston Martin
14116 Manchester Rd., St. Louis, MO 63011
Telephone: (+1) 800 524 7278
Facsimile: (+1) 636 779 2024
Web Site: www.moorejaguar.com
E-Mail:

Nevada

Gaudin Aston Martin of Las Vegas
7200 West Sahara Ave., Las Vegas, NV 89117
Telephone: (+1) 702 284 7000
Facsimile: (+1) 702 221 4422
Web Site: www.jplv.net
E-Mail:

New Jersey

F.C. Kerbeck Aston Martin
100 Route 73 North, Palmyra, NJ 08065
Telephone: (+1) 856 829 8200
Facsimile: (+1) 856 829 7009
Web Site: www.fckerbeck.com
E-Mail: info@fckerbeck.net

Ray Catena Aston Martin
910 US Route 1, Edison, NJ 08817
Telephone: (+1) 732 205 9000
Facsimile: (+1) 732 205 9101
Web Site: www.raycatena-astonmartin.com
E-Mail:

New York

Aston Martin Long Island
Aston Martin Long Island Sales, 1060 Northern Blvd., Roslyn, NY 11576
Telephone: (+1) 516 478 4326
Facsimile: (+1) 516 478 4327
Web Site: www.astonmartinlongisland.com
E-Mail:

North Carolina

Aston Martin of Charlotte
416 Tyvola Rd., Charlotte, NC 28217
Telephone: (+1) 704 535 7100
Facsimile: (+1) 704 536 1777
Web Site: www.fcicharlotte.com
E-Mail:

Foreign Cars Aston Martin
5603 Roanne Way, Greensboro, NC 27409
Telephone: (+1) 336 294 0200
Facsimile: (+1) 336 294 9109
Web Site: www.foreigncarsitalia.com
E-Mail:

Ohio

Midwestern Auto Group
6335 Perimeter Loop Rd., Dublin, OH 43017
Telephone: (+1) 614 889 2571
Facsimile: (+1) 614 793 7971
Web Site: www.magastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

Texas

Aston Martin of Austin
12989 Research Blvd., Austin, TX 78750
Telephone: (+1) 512 918 1007
Facsimile: (+1) 512 249 9477
Web Site: www.astonmartinofaustin.com
E-Mail:

Aston Martin Dallas
5333 Lemmon Ave., Dallas, TX 75209
Telephone: (+1) 214 522 1007
Facsimile: (+1) 214 353 3550
Web Site: www.astonmartindallas.com
E-Mail:

Star Motor Cars
7000 Katy Rd., Houston, TX 77024
Telephone: (+1) 713 868 6813
Facsimile: (+1) 713 868 6814
Web Site: www.starmotorcarsastonmartin.com
E-Mail: amsales@starmotors.com

Virginia

Aston Martin Tysons
8545 Leesbueg Pike, Vienna, VA 22182
Telephone: (+1) 571 216 8244
Facsimile: (+1) 703 564 6345
Web Site: www.astonmartintysons.com
E-Mail:

Washington

Park Place Aston Martin
13710 NE 20th St., Bellevue, WA 98005
Telephone: (+1) 425 562 1000
Facsimile:
Web Site: www.parkplaceastonmartin.com
E-Mail:

South Glamorgan

Stratstone Cardiff
Cambria House, 156 North Rd., Cardiff, CF14 3BH
Telephone: (+44) (0) 2920 695700
Facsimile: (+44) (0) 2920 695718
Web Site: www.stratstone.com
E-Mail: cardiffastonmartin@stratstone.com

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Approved Repair Centres

Contents

Australia E.2
Austria E.3
Belgium E.3
Canada E.3
China E.4
Denmark E.4
Dubai E.4
England E.5
France E.7
Germany E.7
Hong Kong E.8
Italy E.9
Japan E.9
Kuwait E.10
Lebanon E.10
Monaco E.10
Netherlands E.11
New Zealand E.11
Northern Ireland E.11
Norway E.12
Portugal E.12
Russia E.12
Saudi Arabia E.13
Singapore E.13
South Africa E.13
Spain E.14
Switzerland E.14
USA E.14
Scotland E.17

Australia

All Aston Martin Approved Repair Centres have been assessed and audited to Aston Martin Body Repair Centre standards in either Category A or B.

Category A - Repairs to the bonded aluminium structure and all paint related and light structural damage.

Category B - All paint related and light structural damage.

Cat A **Exclusive Body Werks**

23 George Street, Granville, Sydney, New South Wales 2142
Phone: +61 2 9760 0353
Associated Dealer: Trivett Classic Garage Pty Ltd.

Cat B **File Finish**

180 Christmas St, Fairfield, VIC 3078
Phone: +61 3 9555 3522
Associated Dealer: Trivett Classic Aston Martin Melbourne

Cat B **Glenelg Crash Repairs**

222 Brighton Road, Somerton Park, South
Phone: +61 (0)3 9415 8181
Associated Dealer: Solitaire Aston Martin

Cat A **Gosney's**

4 Anne Street, Southport, Gold Coast, Queensland 4215
Phone: 0061 7 5532 3166
Associated Dealer: Southport Motors

Cat B **Lombardi Brothers**

11 Charles Street, Bentley, Perth, Western Australia, 6106
Phone: +00 61 89356-1013
Associated Dealership: Barbagallo Aston Martin

Austria

Cat A **Dingl Christian**

Wiener Strasse 28, 7052 Muellendorf
Phone: 0043268263822
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Vienna

Cat B **Kuhleitner, Karosserie - Spenglerei Kühleitner**

5020 Salzburg, Samergasse 23
Phone: 0043 662 - 87 4 377
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Salzburg

Belgium

Cat B **Carroserrie Adriaenssens**

Rijksweg 55, 2870 Nuurs
Phone: 031 886 6368
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Belgium

Cat B **Carrosserie Van Den Eede H & B**

Brandstraat 31, 2800 Willebroek
Phone: 0032 3 886 78 49
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Belgium

Canada

Cat A **Auto Bugatti**

11355 Cote de Liesse, Dorval, Quebec H9P 1B2
Phone: 001 514 636 7818
Associated Dealership: Decarie Motors

Cat B **Burrard autostrasse Collision Ltd.**

2185 Pine Street, Vancouver B.C.
Phone:
Associated Dealership: MCL Motor Cars

Cat B **Grand Touring Collision Centre**

1214 Caledonia Road, Toronto, Ontario
Phone: 001 416 783 3327
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of Ontario

China

Cat A **Aston Martin Beijing**

No 1 Jing Gang Lu, Jin Zhan Xiang, Chao Yang District, Beijing, 100018
Phone:
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Beijing

Cat A **Aston Martin Shanghai Body Shop**

Shanghai richcom traffic equipment lease service co. Ltd., 8685 Zhong Chun Road, Shanghai, 201101
Phone: 021-34100442
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Shanghai

Denmark

Cat B **Brdr Elkjær**

Hejrevej 33, 2400 København NV
Phone: 0045 38 10 45 40
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Denmark

Cat B **Das Karrosseri**

Krondalvej 11, 2610 Rødovre
Phone: 0045 44 84 84 85
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Denmark

Dubai

Cat A **Al Habtoor**

PO Box 19879, Dubai, UAE
Phone: 00971 4 691110
Associated Dealership: Al Habtoor

England

Cat B **Abridge Body Centre**

Abridge Body Centre Langston Road, Loughton, Essex, IG10 3TQ
Phone: 07818016350
Associated Dealership: Lancaster Seven Oaks

Cat B **Ambassador Car Recovery Ltd.**

Unit 6, Forsyth Road, Woking, Surrey, GU21 5SB
Phone: 01483 747752
Associated Dealership: HWM

Cat A **Aston Martin Works Service**

Tickford Street, Newport Pagnell, MK16 9AN
Phone: 01908 619264
Associated Dealership: ASTON MARTIN

Cat B **Autobody Care**

104 Gelderd Road, Leeds, LS 12 6BY
Phone: 0113 257 2000
Associated Dealership: JCT 600 Leodis Court

Cat B **Balgores Motors**

1 Bryant Avenue, Romford, Essex, RM3 0AP
Phone: 01708 344122
Associated Dealership: Grange Aston Martin

Cat B **BlueBell Bodyshop**

Brooke Park, Lower Meadow Road, Handforth, Cheshire, SK 9 3LP
Phone: 0161 486 2080
Associated Dealership: Stratstone of Wilmslow

Cat B **Bodytechnics Ltd.**

381 Sykes Road, Trading Estate, Slough, Berkshire, SL1 4SP
Phone: 01753 505900
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Sales of Mayfair

Cat A **Chartwell Bodycraft Chartwell Ltd.**

Chartwell House, 1 Brunel Parkway, Derby, DE24 8HR
Phone: 01332 340972
Associated Dealership: Paramount Derby

Cat B **Chiltern Aston Centre**

Leyhill Road, Bovingdon, Herts, HP3 0NW
Phone: 01442 833177
Associated Dealership: Chiltern Aston Centre

Cat B **City Centre Car Care Co.**

260 Bradford Street, Digbeth, Deritend, Birmingham, B12 0QY
Phone: 0121 766 7699
Associated Dealership: Stratstone Birmingham

Cat B **Cougar Direct**

Crescent Road, Luton, Bedfordshire, LU2 0AR
Phone: 01582 540900
Associated Dealership: Grange Aston Martin Welwyn

Cat B **Davies Motor Company Ltd.**

Hadfield Close, Leckwith, Cardiff, CF11 8BD
Phone: 029 20394407
Associated Dealership: Stratstone Cardiff

Cat B **DLC Cars**

1 - 11 St Georges Road, Reading, Berks, RG30 2RG
Phone: 01189 505004
Associated Dealership: Lancaster Reading

Cat A **Evans Halshaw Bodycare Centre**

Hepburn Gardens, Felling, Gateshead, NE10 0AD
Phone: 0191 495 4300
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Houghton Le Spring

Cat A **Fairweather Autoshine**

Vulcan Works, Water Lane, Exeter, EX2 8BY
Phone: 01392 420000
Associated Dealership: Grange of Exeter

Cat B **Harwoods**

Seven Oaks Billinghurst, West Sussex, RH14 9AZ
Phone: 01403 787020
Associated Dealership: Harwoods

Cat B **JCT600 Body Clinic**

320 Sticker Lane, Bradford, BD4 8RS
Phone: 01274 778600
Associated Dealership: JCT 600 Leodis Court

Cat B **Lancaster Cambridge Body Centre**

High St, Harston, Cambridge, CB2 5QE
Phone: 01223 872872
Associated Dealership: Lancaster Cambridge

Cat B **Lloyds Autobody**

Unit 11, Ringway Trading Estate, Shadowmoss Road, Wythenshawe, Manchester, M22 5LH
Phone: 0161 437 9911
Associated Dealership: Stratstone of Wilmslow

Cat B **MKG Accident Repair Centres**

Cavendsh Road, Stevenage, Herts, SG1 2ET
Phone: 01438 720720
Associated Dealership: Grange Aston Martin Welwyn

Cat A **Panelwise of Weybridge**

The Latehouse, Hamm Moor Lane, Weybridge Business Park, Surrey, KT15 2SD
Phone: 01932 856460
Associated Dealership: HWM

France

Cat A **Stratstone Body Repair Centre**

Unit 11, Hayes Trading Estate, Hingley Road, Lye, Stourbridge, B63 2RR
Phone: 01384 426070
Associated Dealership: Stratstone Birmingham

Cat A **Stratton Motor Company**

Ipswich Road, Long Stratton, Norwich, NR15 2XJ
Phone: 01508 530491
Associated Dealership: Stratton Motor Company

Cat B **The Autoshop Accident Repair Centre Ltd.**

Unit 22, Hopemills Industrial Park, London Road, Briscombe, Stroud, GL5 2SE
Phone: 01453 882844
Associated Dealership: Broughtons Aston Martin

Cat B **Tonbridge Repair Centre**

Units 8-9 Cannon Bridge works, Cannon Lane, Tonbridge, Kent TN9 1PP
Phone: 01732 771117
Associated Dealership: Lancaster Seven Oaks

Cat A **Aston Martin Paris**

6-10 rue de la Cavalerie, 75015, Paris
Phone: 0033 1 53 86 7272
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Paris

Cat B **Carrosserie de Los Angeles**

10, rue de Breteil, 33320 EYSINES
Phone: 0033 556 28 52 17
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Bordeaux

Germany

Cat A **Alfred Krauthahn GmbH**

Nestorstrasse 27-29, D-10709 Berlin-Wilmersdorf
Phone: 0049 30 896 000 31
Associated Dealership: Krauthahn Berlin

Cat B **Autolackierung Dominante GmbH**

Grosser Haingraben 9, 65779 Kelkheim
Phone: 0049 619 5 67477
Associated Dealership: Autohaus Kronberg

Cat B **Bündesmann**

Suitbertusstrabe 81, 40223, Düsseldorf
Phone: 0049 02131 9227 36
Associated Dealership: Moll GmbH

Cat B **Ellerbrock GmbH**

Rudolf Diesel Strasse 2, 28816 Stuhr
Phone: 0049 421870181
Associated Dealership: Tamsen Bremen

Cat B **FA Heller GmbH**

Sandhoferstr, 199-201, 68307 Mannheim
Phone: 0049 621 772317
Associated Dealership: Kroymans Autohaus Mannheim GmbH

Cat B **Gerrards KG + Sohn**

Adalbertsteinweg 220, 52066 Aachen
Phone: 0049 241 501168
Associated Dealership: L Hauswirth Exclusive Car GmbH

Cat A **Preisacher Unfallinstandsetzung**

Hirschbachweg 9c, 85659 Forstern, Munich
Phone: 0049 81 24 / 7015
Associated Dealership: Autohaus Avalon München GmbH

Cat B **Premiumcars Peters**

Phone: 0049 231 91204048
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Dortmund

Cat B **Schwabengarage AG Stuttgart**

Cannstatter Strasse 46, 70190 Stuttgart
Phone: 0711 2803 2400
Associated Dealership: Schwabengarage AG

Cat B **Aspelohe**

36 22848 Norderstedt
Phone: 0049 40 5234767
Associated Dealership: Tamsen Hamberg

Hong Kong

Cat A **Shun Hing Motor**

Phone:
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin (HK) Ltd.

Italy

Cat B **Csrrozzeria Vigentina SNC**

VIA RUTILIA 10/8 20141 MILANO
Phone: 0039 02/56810266
Associated Dealership: Milan

Cat A **F.lii De Clementi & Snc**

Carrozzeria Autorizzata, Via Fiano, 14, 00191 Rome
Phone: 0039 63333309
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Rome

Cat A **New Car Carrozzeria**

New Car srl, 35027 Noventa Padovana (PD), Via Noventa
Phone: 00394 989 59103
Associated Dealership: Padova

Japan

Cat A **Ace Auto Service Co. Ltd.**

Showajima Centre, 5-18 Showajima 1 Chome, Ohta-Ku, Tokyo 143-0004
Phone: 0081 3 5493 2345
Associated Dealership: Atlantic Cars Limited

Cat A **B-Right co, Ltd.**

4-23 Meiboku-cho, Torikai, Settsu-City, Osaka 566-0063
Phone: 0081 72 653 5341
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Akasaka

Cat B **Hakko Jidosha Co. Ltd.**

4-8-35, Takaitanaka, Higashi-Osaka-Shi, Osaka Hakko Jidosha Co., Ltd.
Phone: 0081 6-6783-3401
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Osaka Hakko

Kuwait

Cat A **Aston Martin Kuwait**

Phone:
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Kuwait

Lebanon

Cat B **Chawa Fares**

Honda Building, Chouran Unesco, PO Box 11-5800, Riad El Soih 11072000, Beruit
Phone: 00961 180001
Associated Dealership: MANA Automotive

Cat B **IM Corporation Ltd.**

1-27-31 Kitamikata, Takatsu-ku, Kawasaki-shi, Kanagawa
Phone: 0081 44833 1288
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Akasaka

Cat B **Run and Run**

2-226, Takasu, Sango-Shi, Saitama
Phone: 0081 48-955-8381
Associated Dealership: Atlantic Cars Limited

Cat B **Showa Jidosha Co**

303 -1, Irukadeshinden, Komaki-shi, Aichi, 485-0084
Phone: 0081 568 72 3718
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Nagoya

Monaco

Cat A	Carrosserie Jourdan
	100 Val du Carei, 06500 Menton Phone: 0033 493 35 94 00 Associated Dealership: British Motors

Netherlands

Cat A	Autoschade Groeneveld B.V
	ESP 200, 5633 AC Eindhoven Phone: 0031 402424546 Associated Dealership: Cito Motors

Cat A	Boschman Autoschade
	Reggestraat 29, 5347 JG Oss Phone: 0031 412 650649 Associated Dealership: Kroymans Aston Martin B.V.

New Zealand

Cat A	Evans European
	353 Church Street, Penrose, Auckland Phone: 0064 9 636 5004 Associated Dealership: Independent Prestige Limited

Cat B	Precision AutoWerk
	224 Archers Road, Glenfield, Auckland Phone: 0064 9 443 2432 Associated Dealership: Independent Prestige Limited

Northern Ireland

Cat A — **Charles Hurst ARC**

The Cutts, Derriaghy Ind Est, Donmurray, Northern Ireland BT17 9HN
Phone: 02890 615856
Associated Dealership: Charles Hurst

Norway

Cat B — **Ullern Bil Skade AS**

STALFJAERA 12, N - 0975 Olso
Phone: (+47) 24173050
Associated Dealership: AS INSIGNIA

Portugal

Cat A — **AML Sport SA**

Av. 25 de Abril, Lt. 120, Massamá, 2745-864 Queluz
Phone: 00351 21 430 97 00
Associated Dealership: AML Sport SA

Cat B — **Castro E Cruz**

Rua Avelino Sagado De Oliveira, 13-A 2680-104 Camarate
Phone: 0035 1219474734
Associated Dealership: AML Sport SA

Russia

Cat B	SportCar-Center
	Abramtsevskaya 30, 127572, Moscow Phone: Associated Dealership: AM Moscow

Saudi Arabia

Cat A	Haji Husein Alireza
	Al Khobar Phone: 966 3 8588 800 Associated Dealership: Haji Husein Alireza

Singapore

Cat A	Tabernacle Auto Services PTE Ltd.
	41 Kian Teck Drive, Singapore, 628855 Phone: (65) 6268 6571 Associated Dealership: Aston Martin SEA

South Africa

Cat A — **Renew-It Autobody**

19 Old Main Pretoria Road, Marlboro, Sandton, PO Box 784907, Sandton 2146
Phone: 011 444 6390
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Sandton

Spain

Cat A — **C De Salamanca SA Madrid**

C/ Zurbano, 93-95, Madrid 28003
Phone: 0034 915 548293
Associated Dealership: C De Salamanca SA Marbella

Cat B — **C De Salamanca SA Marbella**

Marbella Carretera de Cádiz KM 171, 29670 San Pedro de Alcántara, Marbella
Phone: 0034 669 44 77 01
Associated Dealership: C De Salamanca SA

Cat A — **Central Reparacion Carrocerias**

Quadis Autocentre Maresme, Ctra. Nacional II, Km. 643, 08349 Cabrera de Mar
Phone: 0034 93 741 80 15
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Barcelona

Switzerland

Cat A — **Carroserrie M Bellido**

42A Route de Satigny,1217 Meyrin, Geneva
Phone: 0041 227823290
Associated Dealership: Garage P Keller SA

Cat A — **Emil Frey AG**

Industrie Nord, Autocentre, 5745 Safenwil
Phone: 0041 62 788 8888
Associated Dealership: Emil Frey AG

Cat A — **Garage Tarcisio Pasta SA**

Via San Gottardo 47, 6828 BALERNA
Phone: 0041 31 6358500
Associated Dealership: Garage Tarcisio Pasta SA

USA

Cat A **Amato's Autobody Inc.**

3848 Sorrento Valley Blvd, San Diego, CA 92121
Phone: 001 858 455 6715
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of San Diego

Cat A **Aston Martin of Troy**

85 Linden Street, Waltham, MA 02452
Phone: 001 248-614-3181
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of Troy

Cat A **Aston Martin Tysons**

8545 Leesburg Pike, Vienna VA 22182
Phone: 001-703-790-3220
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Tysons

Cat B **Avio Coach Craft**

2245 Pontius Avenue, W. Los Angeles, CA 90064
Phone: 001 31 0312 1128
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of Beverly Hills

Cat B **Barsotti's**

75 Mill Street, San Rafael, CA 94901
Phone: 001 415 454-5157
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Marin

Cat A **Bell Red Auto Rebuild**

1406 130th Avenue NE, Bellevue, Washington 98005
Phone: 001 425-453-5552
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Seattle

Cat A **Brook's Motorcars**

9829 Bigge Street, Oakland, CA, 94603
Phone: 001 (510) 632-8901
Associated Dealership: Cole European

Cat A **Countach - Auto Ref. & Coach Work**

111 San Lorenzo, Coral Gables, FL 33146, Florida
Phone: 001 305 443 1468
Associated Dealership: The Collection

Cat B **Dayas Custom Autos Inc.**

800 Bennet Drive, Longwood, Florida 32750
Phone: 001 407 3315599
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Orlando

Cat B **DC Autocraft**

25/57 East Providencia Avenue, Burbank, California, 91502
Phone: 001 818846 5032
Associated Dealership: Galpin Aston Martin

Cat B **Dell Auto Body**

950 Camden Avenue, Campbell, CA 95008
Phone: 001 408 370 0189
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Silicon Valley

Cat A **European Motor Car Works**

2923 Tech Center Drive, Santa Ana, California 92705
Phone: 001 714 957 1290
Associated Dealership: Bauer Aston Martin

Cat A **Exoticar Paintworks Inc.**

2901 S Highland, Building 9E, Las Vegas, Nevada 89109
Phone: 001 702 733 1859
Associated Dealership: Gaudin Aston Martin of Las Vegas

Cat A **First Class**

2412 NE 5th Avenue, Pompano Beach, FL 33064
Phone: 001 954 785 3784
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Palm Beach

Cat A **Flower Hill Auto Body Inc.**

12 Middle Neck Road, Roslyn, NY 11576
Phone: 001 516 627 3913
Associated Dealership: Miller Motor Cars - Long Island

Cat A **Global Collision**

5101 East Evans Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80222
Phone: 001 303 762 7562
Associated Dealership: Sill-Terhar Aston Martin

Cat A **Harry's Auto Collision Center**

1013 South La Brea Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90019
Phone: 001 323 933 4600
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of Beverly Hills

Cat A **Hollis Auto Body Inc.**

230 Eliot Street, Ashland, MA 01721
Phone: 001 508 881 1990
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin New England

Cat A **Inter-Pro Autobody Inc.**

417 W Washington Av, Lake Bluff IL 60044
Phone: 001 847-295-1222
Associated Dealership: Lake Forest

Cat A **J & B Bodywerks**

36 - 38 Beach St, Mt Vernon, NY 10550
Phone: 001 914 664 8080
Associated Dealership: Miller Motor Cars

Cat A **Jacks Body Works Inc.**

68350 Commercial Road, Cathedral City, CA 92234
Phone: 001 760 321 4752
Associated Dealership: Desert European Motor Cars Ltd.

Cat A **John Eagle Collision Centre**

6125 Peeler Street, Dallas, Texas, USA
Phone: 001 214 353 3570
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin Dallas

Cat A **Katy Coach Works Inc.**

1180 Blalock Road, Houston, Texas 77055
Phone: 001 713 465 6225
Associated Dealership: Star Motor Cars

Cat A **Magnum Collision Repair Centre**

1445 Field Park Cir., Marietta, Georgia 30066
Phone: 001 770 427-4590
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of Atlanta

Scotland

Cat A **Quality Autobody**

811 New Bruswick Avenue, Rahway, New Jersey 07065
Phone: 001 732 388 2400
Associated Dealership: F C Kerbeck Aston Martin

Cat B **R&S Auto Body Inc.**

4102 N Armenia Avenue Tampa, Florida 33607
Phone: 001 813-876-1913
Associated Dealership: Aston Martin of Tampa Bay

Cat B **Scotsdale Paint and Body**

350 N. Hayden Road, Scotsdale, AZ 85257
Phone: 001 480 421 8800
Associated Dealership: Scottsdale Aston Martin

Cat B **True Performance**

7854 Industrial Parkway, Plain City, Ohio 43064
Phone: 001 614 733 0708
Associated Dealership: Midwestern Auto Group

Cat A **JM Accident Repair Centre**

Frairton Bridge Park, Frairton Road, Perth, Scotland, PH2 8DD
Phone: 01738 626262
Associated Dealership: Murray Aston Martin

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN

Approved Service Centres

Contents

England.....F.2



England

All Aston Martin Approved Service Centres have been assessed and audited to Aston Martin standards.

County Durham

Aston Workshop

Red Row, Beamish, County Durham, DH9 ORW, United Kingdom.

Telephone: +44 (0) 1207 233525
Facsimile: +44 (0) 1207232202
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Hertfordshire

Chiltern Aston Centre Ltd

Ley Hill Road, Bovingdon, Hemel Hemptstead, Hertfordshire, HP3 0NW, United Kingdom.

Telephone: +44 (0) 1442 833177
Facsimile: +44 (0) 1442 834800
Web Site:
E-Mail:

London

North One Service Centre

Unit 5, Bush Industrial Estate, Station Road, Tufnell Park, London, N19 5UN, United Kingdom.

Telephone: +44 (0) 207 837 2000
Facsimile: +44 (0) 207 837 2111
Web Site:
E-Mail:

Alphabetical Index

A

Accessory Power Socket 3.35
Acknowledge messages 4.5
Airbags 3.18
  Passenger Deactivation Switch 3.26
Alarm
  Movement Sensor 2.12
  On and OFF 2.12
  Tilt Sensor 2.12
Alarm Cycle 2.12
Ambient Temperature Display 4.21
Anti Corrosion Inspection A.12
Approach Light 2.11
Approved Repair Centres E.1
Approved Service Centres F.1
Ashtray and Cigar Lighter 3.36
Aston Martin Assistance B.1
Aston Martin Tracking 2.2
Aston Martin Warranties C.1
Audio 8.1
  Auxiliary Functions 8.24
  Battery Protection Mode 8.7
  CD Changer Functions 8.18
  iPod and USB Functions 8.21
  Radio Functions 8.12
Automatic Lock 2.11
Automatic Locking Retractors 3.29

B

Battery
  Charge 11.21
  Disposal of 11.21
  Protection Mode 11.23
Bonnet - Opening and Closing 11.8
Boot Cover 3.33

Boot Lid
Emergency Release 2.10
Operation 2.9
Brakes
Footbrake 5.10
Handbrake 5.12
Bulb Changing 11.30

C

Catalytic Converters 5.17
CD Changer Functions 8.18
Centre Stack 4.9
Checks Before Driving 3.2
Child Safety 3.20
Child Seats
Automatic Locking Retractors 3.29
ISOFIX 3.28
Passenger Airbag Deactivation 3.26
Tether Anchor 3.28
Warning Labels 3.21
Climate Control
Automatic Operation 7.5
Control Switches 7.2
Manual Operation 7.5
Coat Hooks 3.38
Condensation, Headlamp Units 11.30
Continental Driving (UK Only) 11.30
Controls
Centre Stack 4.9
Information and Warning Symbols 4.6
Instrument Cluster 4.3
Overview 4.2
Stalk Controls 4.14
Convertible Roof (Roadster)
Cleaning 11.37
Deployable Rollbars 6.10
Manual Operation 6.6
Reproofs 11.37
Wind Deflector 6.11
Cruise Control 4.19
Cup Holder 3.32

D

Dangerous Substances 11.5
Day Time Running Lamps 4.16
Deadlocking 2.10
Dealer Directory D.1
Defrosting and Demisting
Automatic 7.5
Manual 7.6
Deployable Rollbars (Roadster) 3.30, 6.10
Door Mirrors 3.10
Auto Fold 3.11
Memory Mirrors 3.11
Power Fold 3.11
Driving
Checks Before 3.2
Safety 5.2
Techniques 5.20

E

Electric Windows 3.36
Emergency - What To Do B.9
Emergency Items
First Aid Kit 11.6
Tyre Sealant Kit 11.6
Warning Triangle 11.6
Emission Warranty 11.3

F

First Aid Kit 11.6
Fog Lamp Button 4.11
Footbrake 5.10
Fuel
Catalytic Converters 5.17
Filler Flap Emergency Release 4.17
Fuel Gauge 4.4
Fuses 11.26

G

Garage Door Opener 2.15
Gear Shifts
Hyper-shift (Paddle Shift Only) 5.7

H

Handbrake 5.12
Hands-Free Phone
Connecting a Phone 9.5
Functions 9.2
Making Calls 9.9
Receiving Calls 9.10
Removing a Phone 9.8
Hazard Warning Lamps 4.9
Headlamp Condensation 11.30
Headlamp Levelling 4.16
Homesafe 2.12
Horn 4.17
Hyper-shift 5.7

I

Ignition Control 4.12
Instrument Cluster 4.3
Interior Mirrors
Automatic Dimming 3.10
Manual Dip 3.9
Vanity Mirror 3.10
Interior Storage 3.31
iPod and USB Functions 8.21
iPod and USB Ports 3.33

L

Lamps On Warning 4.16
Levels
Brake Fluid 11.10
Engine Coolant 11.11
Engine Oil 11.12
Power Steering Fluid 11.11
Washer Fluid 11.10

Lightweight Seat 3.3
Easy Access 3.4
Limp-home Mode 5.9
Locking the Vehicle 2.7
Low Outside Temperature Warning 4.8

M

Maintenance
Fluid Levels 11.9
Vehicle Jacking 11.3
Maintenance Items
Battery Conditioner (Option) 11.7
Tool Kit 11.7
Manual Transmission 5.10
Master Lamp Switch 4.15
Master Lock Switch 2.8
Memory Mirrors 3.12
Memory Seats 3.7
Emergency Stop 3.8
Message Centre (Left) 4.4
Message Centre (Right) 4.5
Messages
Acknowledge 4.5

O

Owner Maintenance 11.7

P

Paint Work 11.35
Passive Anti-Theft System 2.14
Positive Torque Control 5.15

R

Radio Functions 8.12
Reading Lamps 3.37
Rear Parking Assist 5.17
Replacement of Airbag Units Record A.13
Replacement of Seat Belt Pre-tensioners Record A.14
Restraints System 3.13
Determining if the System is Operational 3.15
Rollbars (Roadster) 6.10

S

Safety Defects - Reporting 1.8
Satellite Navigation
Advanced Mode 10.16
Advanced Mode Settings 10.13
Demo 10.7
Easy Mode 10.9
Easy Mode Settings 10.9
Getting Started 10.4
Map Updates 10.3
Seat Adjustment
Sport Seat 3.6
Seat Belts 3.15
Care and Maintenance 11.39
Child 3.17
Seats
Lightweight Seat 3.7
Sport Seat 3.5
Security Personalisation 2.19
Service Interval display 4.5

Service Periods A.4
Service Record A.10
Service Schedules A.5
Servicing Precautions 11.4
Specifications
Brakes 12.5
Engine 12.2
Exterior Features 12.10
Interior Features 12.7
Performance 12.2
Recommended Fluids 12.10
Steering 12.4
Suspension 12.4
Weights 12.10
Wheel Nut Torque 12.5
Wheels and Tyres 12.5
Sport Seat 3.5
Sportshift Transmission 5.4
Clutch Warnings 5.8
Controls 5.5
Crawl Mode 5.7
Hyper-shift (Paddle Shift Only) 5.7
Limp Home Mode 5.9
Starting the Engine 5.2
Stopping the Engine 5.4
Supplemental Restraints System (SRS) 3.18
Switches and Controls
Centre Console 4.12
Centre Stack 4.9
Instrument Cluster 4.3

T

Towing 11.19
Traction Control 5.15
Transmission
Manual 5.10
Sportshift 5.4
Trip Computer 4.18
Tyre 4.21
Tyre Pressure Monitoring 4.21
Tyre Sealant Kit 11.17

U

Unlocking the Vehicle 2.5
Unnecessary Battery Drain 4.14

V

Vanity Mirror 3.10
Vehicle Cleaning 11.35
Vehicle Identification 1.7
Vehicle Jacking 11.3
Vehicle Provenance 1.8
Vehicle Storage 11.39
Vehicle Tool Kit 11.7

W

What To Do In An Emergency B.9
Wheel Nut Torque 12.5
Wind Deflector (Roadster) 6.11
Window Reset 11.34
Windscreen Blade Replacement 11.13
Winter Wheels 12.5
Wipers 4.14
  Demand Wipe 4.15
  Speed Sensitive Wipe 4.15
  Wiper Control 4.14

ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN
ASTON MARTIN